

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 07591793 4



(Introduction)

R.D.O.

NOT

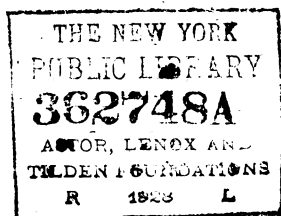
AN
INTRODUCTION
TO THE
LATIN TONGUE,
For the Use of YOUTH.

A NEW EDITION revised.

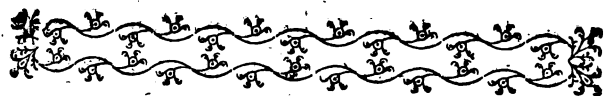


E T O N:
Printed by M. POTE, MDCCXCV.

PC



ROY W. B.
CLERK
V. 1000



A N
INTRODUCTION
TO THE
LATIN TONGUE.

The Latin Letters are thus written :

Capitals,

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T
U V X Y Z.

Small, or common,

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v x y z.

Of these Letters, six are named Vowels, *a, e, i, o, u, y*.
The rest are called Consonants.

A vowel makes a full and perfect sound of itself, as *e*.

A consonant cannot sound without a vowel, as *be*.

Consonants are divided into mutes, liquids, and double letters.

The liquids are, *l, m, n, r*; The double letters are *j, x, z*.

The remaining letters are called mutes, *K, Y, Z*, are found only in words originally Greek.

A syllable, is a distinct sound of one, or more letters pronounced in a breath.

A diphthong is the sound of two vowels in one syllable.

Of diphthongs, there are five in number, *au, eu, ei, ae, oe*.

These two last are commonly pronounced as the vowel *e*, and are often joined and wrote thus, *æ, œ*.

THE Parts of SPEECH are Eight;

1. Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle; declined;
2. Adverb, Conjunction, Preposition, Interjection; undeclined.

OF A NOUN.

A NOUN is the name of whatsoever Thing, or, Being, we see, or, discourse of;

Nouns are of two kinds, substantives and adjectives:

A noun substantive declares its own meaning, and requires not an other word to be joined with it to shew its signification; and has commonly, *a*, *an*, or *the* before it: as *homo* a man; *angelus* an angel; *liber* the book.

A noun adjective always requires to be joined with a substantive, of which it shews the nature, or, quality; as *bonus puer* a good boy; *malus puer* a naughty boy.

Numbers of NOUNS.

NOUNS have two numbers; the singular, and the plural.

The singular speaketh but of one; as, *Pater* a Father.

The plural speaketh of more than one: as, *Patres* Fathers.

Cases of NOUNS.

NOUNS have six cases in each number;

The nominative, the genitive, the dative, the accusative, the vocative, and the ablative.

The nominative case cometh before the verb, and answereth to the question, *who?* or, *what?* as, *who teaches?* *magister docet*, The master teaches.

The genitive case is known by the sign of *, and answereth to the question, *whose*, or, *whereof?* as,

* The Genitive Case in *English* is frequently expressed by the Letter *s*, with an Apostrophe in this manner *'s*, as, *my Father's Son*, that is, the Son of my Father.

whose

whose learning? doctrina magistri, the learning of the master, or, the master's learning.

The dative case is known by the signs, *to*, or, *for*; and answereth to the question *to whom?* or, *to*, or, *for what?* as, *to whom do I give the book? do librum magistro*, I give the book *to* the master.

The accusative case followeth the verb, and answereth to the question, *whom?* or, *what?* as, *whom do you love? amo magistrum*, I love the master.

The vocative case is known by calling, or, speaking to; as, *ô magister*, o master.

The ablative case is known by prepositions, expressed, or, understood, serving to the ablative case; as, *de magistro*, of the master; *coram magistro*, before the master.

Also, the prepositions *in*, *with*, *from*, *by*; and the word *than* after the comparative degree, are signs of the ablative case.

GENDERS AND ARTICLES.

GENDERS of nouns are three; the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

ARTICLES are used in Grammar to denote the gender of nouns, and are thus declined.

Singular.				Plural.			
	Masc.	Fœm.	Neut.		Masc.	Fœm.	Neut.
Nominative	<i>Hic</i> ,	<i>hæc</i> ,	<i>hoc</i> ,	Nom.	<i>Hi</i> ,	<i>hæ</i> ,	<i>hæc</i> ,
Genitive	<i>Hujus</i> ,			Gen.	<i>Horum</i> ,	<i>harum</i> ,	<i>horum</i> ,
Dative	<i>Huic</i> ,			Dat.	<i>His</i> ,		
Accusative	<i>Hunc</i> ,	<i>hanc</i> ,	<i>hoc</i> ,	Acc.	<i>Hos</i> ,	<i>has</i> ,	<i>hæc</i> ,
Vocative	—			Voc.	—		
Ablative	<i>Hoc</i> ,	<i>hac</i> ,	<i>hoc</i> .	Abl.	<i>His</i> .		

Nouns declined with two articles are called common, *that is*, are of the masculine and feminine gender; as, *hic* and *hæc-parens*, a parent; father, or mother.

Nouns are called doubtful, when declined with the article *hic*, or, *hæc*; as *hic*, or, *hæc anguis* a snake.

Some nouns are also called epicene, *that is*, when under one article both sexes are signified; as, *hic passer*, a sparrow; *hæc aquila*, an eagle, both male and female.

Declension

Declension of NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE.

T H E R E are five declensions of substantives, distinguished by the ending of the genitive case*.

T H E first declension makes the genitive and dative cases singular to end in *æ*, as

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hæc</i>	Mus-a, a song,	N. <i>hæ</i>	Mus-æ, songs,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Mus-æ, of a song,	G. <i>harum</i>	Mus-ærum, of songs,
D. <i>huic</i>	Mus-æ, to a song,	D. <i>his</i>	Mus-is, to songs,
A. <i>hanc</i>	Mus-am, a song,	A. <i>has</i>	Mus-as, songs,
V. <i>ô</i>	Mus-a, o song,	V. <i>ô</i>	Mus-æ, o songs,
A. <i>ab hac</i>	Mus-â, from a song,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Mus-is, from songs.

T H E second declension makes the genitive case singular to end in *i*, as

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i>	Magist-er, a master,	N. <i>hi</i>	Magist-r-i, masters,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Magist-r-i, of a master,	G. <i>horum</i>	Magist-r-orum, of masters,
D. <i>huic</i>	Magist-r-o, to a master,	D. <i>his</i>	Magist-r-is, to masters,
A. <i>hunc</i>	Magist-r-um a master,	A. <i>hos</i>	Magist-r-os, masters,
V. <i>ô</i>	Magist-er, o master,	V. <i>ô</i>	Magist-r-i, o masters,
A. <i>ab hoc</i>	Magist-r-o, by a master,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Magist-r-is, by masters.

Obs. 1. The nominative and vocative cases of nouns are for the most part alike in both numbers; And when the nominative case singular of the second declension ends in *us*, the vocative ends in *e*; as

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i>	Domin-us, a lord,	N. <i>hi</i>	Domin-i, lords,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Domin-i, of a lord,	G. <i>horum</i>	Domin-orum, of lords,
D. <i>huic</i>	Domin-o, to a lord,	D. <i>his</i>	Domin-is, to lords,
A. <i>hunc</i>	Domin-um, a lord,	A. <i>hos</i>	Domin-os, lords,
V. <i>ô</i>	Domin-e, o lord,	V. <i>ô</i>	Domin-i, o lords,
A. <i>ab hoc</i>	Domin-o, by a lord,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Domin-is, by lords.

* Most cases in the singular number, and all in the plural, are formed from the genitive case singular.

Obs.

Obs. II. *Deus* God, maketh *ó Deus* in the vocative case singular; *Also*, the proper name of a man ending in *ius* makes *i*; as, *Georgius*, *George*, Voc. *Georgi*. In like manner *filius* a son, maketh *fili*, and *genius* a genius *geni*.

Obs. III. Nouns of the neuter gender, are generally of the second, and third declension; and make the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative cases alike in both numbers; and in the plural number these cases end all in *a*; as

Singular.

N. *hæc* Regn-um, a kingdom,
G. *hujus* Regn-i, of a kingdom,
D. *huic* Regn-o, to a kingdom,
A. *hæc* Regn-um, a kingdom,
V. *ô* Regn-um, a kingdom,
A. *ab hæc* Regn-o, from a kingdom,

Plural.

N. *hæc* Regn-a, kingdoms,
G. *horum* Regn-orum, of kingdoms,
D. *his* Regn-is, to kingdoms,
A. *hæc* Regn-a, kingdoms,
V. *ô* Regn-a, o kingdoms,
A. *ab his* Regn-is, from kingdoms.

THE third declension makes the genitive case singular to end in *is*; as

Singular.

N. *hæc* Nub-es, a cloud,
G. *hujus* Nub-is, of a cloud,
D. *huic* Nub-i, to a cloud,
A. *hæc* Nub-em, a cloud,
V. *ô* Nub-es, o cloud,
A. *ab hæc* Nub-e, from a cloud,

Plural.

N. *hæc* Nub-es, clouds,
G. *horum* Nub-ium, of clouds,
D. *his* Nub-ibus, to clouds,
A. *hæc* Nub-es, clouds,
V. *ô* Nub-es, o clouds,
A. *ab his* Nub-ibus, from clouds.

Many nouns of this declension increase in the genitive case; as in the following examples:

Singular.

N. *hic* Lapid-is, a stone,
G. *hujus* Lapid-is, of a stone,
D. *huic* Lapid-i, to a stone,
A. *hunc* Lapid-em, a stone,
V. *ô* Lapid-is, o stone,
A. *ab hæc* Lapid-e, with a stone,

Plural.

N. *hi* Lapid-es, stones,
G. *horum* Lapid-um, of stones,
D. *his* Lapid-ibus, to stones,
A. *hos* Lapid-es, stones,
V. *ô* Lapid-es, o stones,
A. *ab his* Lapid-ibus, with stones,

Singular.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hoc</i>	Op-us, a work,	N. <i>hæc</i>	Oper-a, works,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Oper-is, of a work,	G. <i>horum</i>	Oper-um, of works,
D. <i>huic</i>	Oper-i, to a work,	D. <i>his</i>	Oper-ibus, to works,
A. <i>hoc</i>	Op-us, a work,	A. <i>hæc</i>	Oper-a, works,
V. <i>ô</i>	Op-us, o work,	V. <i>ô</i>	Oper-a, o works,
A. <i>ab hoc</i>	Oper-e, from a work,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Oper-ibus, from works.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i>	} Parens, a parent,	N. <i>hi</i>	} Parent-es, parents,
et <i>hæc</i> ,		et <i>hæ</i>	
G. <i>hujus</i>	Parent-is, of a parent,	G. <i>horum</i>	} Parent-um, of parents
D. <i>huic</i>	Parent-i, to a parent,	et <i>harum</i> .	
A. <i>hunc</i>	} Parent-em, a parent,	D. <i>his</i>	} Parent-ibus, to parents
et <i>hanc</i>		A. <i>hos</i>	
V. <i>ô</i>	Parens, o parent,	et <i>has</i>	} Parent-es, parents,
A. <i>ab hoc</i>	} Parent-e, by a parent,	V. <i>ô</i>	
et <i>hac</i>		A. <i>ab his</i>	Parent-ibus, by parents.

THE fourth declension makes the genitive case singular to end in *ûs*; as

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i>	Grad-us, a step,	N. <i>hi</i>	Grad-us, steps,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Grad-ûs, of a step,	G. <i>horum</i>	Grad-uum, of steps,
D. <i>huic</i>	Grad-ui, to a step,	D. <i>his</i>	Grad-ibus, to steps,
A. <i>hunc</i>	Grad-um, a step,	A. <i>hos</i>	Grad-us, steps,
V. <i>ô</i>	Grad-us, o step,	V. <i>ô</i>	Grad-us, o steps,
A. <i>ab hoc</i>	Grad-u, with a step,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Grad-ibus, with steps.

THE fifth declension makes the genitive and dative cases singular to end in *ei*; as

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hæc</i>	Faci-es, a face,	N. <i>hæ</i>	Faci-es, faces,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Faci-êi, of a face,	G. <i>harum</i>	Faci-êrum, of faces,
D. <i>huic</i>	Faci-êi, to a face,	D. <i>his</i>	Faci-êbus, to faces,
A. <i>hanc</i>	Faci-em, a face,	A. <i>has</i>	Faci-es, faces,
V. <i>ô</i>	Faci-es, o face,	V. <i>ô</i>	Faci-es, o faces,
A. <i>ab hac</i>	Faci-e, from a face,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Faci-êbus, from faces.

Declension

Declension of NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

A NOUN adjective is declined with three terminations, as, *bonus* good, *tener* tender ; or, with three articles, as in the following examples :

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Bon-us,	bon-a,	bon-um,	N. Bon-i,	bon æ,	bon-a,
G. Bon-i,	bon-æ,	bon-i,	G. Bon-orum,	bon-arum,	bon-
D. Bon-o,	bon-æ,	bon-o,	D. Bon-is,		[orum,
A. Bon-um,	bon-am,	bon-um,	A. Bon-os,	bon-as,	bon-a,
V. Bon-e,	bon-a,	bon-um,	V. Bon-i,	bon-æ,	bon-a,
A. Bon-o,	bon-â,	bon-o.	A. Bon-is.		

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Ten-er,	tene-ra,	tene-rum,	N. Tene-ri,	tene-ræ,	tene-ra,
G. Tene-ri,	tene-ræ,	tene-ri,	G. Tene-rorum,	tene-rarum,	
D. Tene-ro,	tene-ræ,	tene-ro,	D. Tene-ris,		[tene-rorum,
A. Tene-rum,	-ram,	-rum,	A. Tene-ros,	tene-ras,	tene-ra,
V. Ten-er,	tene-fa,	tene-rum,	V. Tene-ri,	tene-ræ,	tene-ra,
A. Tene-ro,	tene-râ,	tene-ro.	A. Tene-ris.		

Obf. The masculine, and neuter genders of adjectives, are declined like nouns substantive of the second declension ; and the feminine gender like nouns of the first declension.

Unus one ; *solus* alone ; *totus* the whole ; *nullus* none ; *alter* the other ; *uter* whether of the two ; and other adjectives, make the genitive case singular in *ius*, and the dative in *i* ; as,

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Un-us,	un-a,	un-um,	N. Un-i,	un-æ,	un-a,
G. Un-ius,			G. Un-orum,	un-arum,	un-orum,
D. Un-i,			D. Un-is,		[rum,
A. Un-um,	un-am,	un-um,	A. Un-os,	un-as,	un-a,
V. Un-e,	un-a,	un-um,	V. Un-i,	un-æ,	un-a,
A. Un-o,	un-â,	un-o.	A. Un-is.		

Note, *Unus* has no plural number, unless it be joined to a noun that has not the singular number ; as, *una litteræ* a letter ; *una mœnia* a wall.

In like manner is declined *alius* an other ; which makes *aliud* in the neuter gender singular number.

A NOUN adjective of three articles is declined after the third declension of substantives : as, *tristis* sad ; *melior* better ; *felix* happy.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i> ,	} Trist-is, <i>hoc</i> trist-e,	N. <i>hi</i> ,	} Trist-es, <i>hæc</i> trist-ia,
et <i>hæc</i>		et <i>hæc</i>	
G. <i>hujus</i>	Trist-is,	G. <i>hor.</i>	} Trist-ium,
D. <i>huic</i>	Trist-i,	<i>har. hor.</i>	
A. <i>hunc</i> ,	} Trist-em, <i>hoc</i> trist-e,	D. <i>his</i>	Trist-ibus,
et <i>hanc</i>		A. <i>hos</i> ,	} Trist-es, <i>hæc</i> trist-ia,
V. <i>ô</i>	Trist-is, et trist-e,	et <i>has</i>	
A. <i>ab hoc</i> ,	} Trist-i.	V. <i>ô</i>	Trist-es, et trist-ia,
<i>hæc</i> , <i>hoc</i>		A. <i>ab his</i>	Trist-ibus.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i> ,	} Meli-or, <i>hoc</i> meli-us,	N. <i>hi</i> ,	} Meli-ores, <i>hæc</i> me- li-ora,
et <i>hæc</i>		et <i>hæc</i>	
G. <i>hujus</i>	Meli-oris,	G. <i>hor.</i>	} Meli-orum,
D. <i>huic</i>	Meli-ori,	<i>har. hor.</i>	
A. <i>hunc</i> ,	} Meli-orem, <i>hoc</i> me- li-us,	D. <i>his</i>	Meli-ioribus,
et <i>hanc</i>		A. <i>hos</i> ,	} Meli-ores, <i>hæc</i> me- li-ora,
V. <i>ô</i>	Meli-or, <i>hoc</i> meli-us,	et <i>has</i>	
A. <i>ab hoc</i> ,	} Meli-ore, <i>vel</i> meli- ori.	V. <i>ô</i>	Meli-ores, et meli-ora,
<i>hæc</i> , <i>hoc</i>		A. <i>ab his</i>	Meli-oribus.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i> ,	} Fel-ix,	N. <i>hi</i> ,	} Feli-ces, <i>hæc</i> feli- cia,
<i>hæc</i> , <i>hoc</i>		et <i>hæc</i>	
G. <i>hujus</i>	Feli-cis,	G. <i>hor.</i>	} Feli-cium,
D. <i>huic</i>	Feli-ci,	<i>har. hor.</i>	
A. <i>hunc</i> ,	} Feli-cem, <i>hoc</i> fe-dix,	D. <i>his</i>	Feli-cibus,
et <i>hanc</i>		A. <i>hos</i> ,	} Feli-ces, <i>hæc</i> feli-cia,
V. <i>ô</i>	Fe-lix,	et <i>has</i>	
A. <i>ab hoc</i> ,	} Feli-ce, <i>vel</i> feli-ci.	V. <i>ô</i>	Feli-ces, et feli-cia,
<i>hæc</i> , <i>hoc</i>		A. <i>ab his</i>	Feli-cibus,

Ambo,

Amb, both ; and *duo* two ; are nouns adjective, and are thus declined in the plural number only ;

Nom.	Amb-o,	amb-æ,	amb-o,	<i>both.</i>
Gen.	Amb-órum,	amb-árum,	amb-órum,	<i>of both.</i>
Dat.	Amb-óbus,	amb-ábus,	amb-óbus,	<i>to both.</i>
Acc.	Amb-os,	amb-as,	amb-o,	<i>both.</i>
Voc.	Amb-o,	amb-æ,	amb-o,	<i>both.</i>
Abl.	Amb-óbus,	amb-ábus,	amb-óbus,	<i>with both.</i>

Comparison of ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have three degrees of signification, or comparison.

I. The positive ; which denotes the quality of a thing absolutely, as, *doctus* learned ; *brevis* short.

II. The comparative ; which increases or lessens the quality, as, *doctior* more learned ; *brevior* shorter, or, more short.

And it is formed of the first case of the positive that endeth in *i*, by adding thereto *or* in the masculine, and feminine genders, and *us* in the neuter : as, of

Doctus, gen. *docti*, is formed *hic et hæc doctior*, *hoc doctius* more learned ; of

Brevis, dat. *brevi*, is formed *hic et hæc brevior*, *hoc brevius* shorter, or more short.

III. The superlative ; which encreases, or diminishes the signification, or comparison, to the greatest degree, as *doctissimus* most learned ; *brevissimus* the shortest, or, most short :

And it is formed also of the first case of the positive that endeth in *i*, by adding thereto *ssimus*, as, of

Gen. *docti*, is formed *doctissimus* most learned.

Dat. *brevi*, is formed *brevissimus* shortest, or, most short.

Note, Many Adjectives vary from these general rules, and form their comparison irregular, as,

<i>Bonus</i> , good ;	<i>melior</i> ,	better ;	<i>optimus</i> ,	best.
<i>Malus</i> , bad ;	<i>pejor</i> ,	worse ;	<i>peffimus</i> ,	worst.
				<i>Magnus</i> ,

Magnus, great; *major*, greater; *maximus*, greatest.
Parvus, little; *minor*, less; *minimus*, least.
Multus, much; *plus*, more; *plurimus*, most.
Dives, rich; *ditior*, more rich; *ditissimus*, most rich.

Nequam, wicked; *nequior*, more wicked; *nequissimus*, most wicked.

Externus, outward; *exterior*, more outward; *extremus*, *vel*, *extimus*, uttermost, or, most outward.

Inferus, low; *inferior*, lower, or, more low; *infimus*, *vel*, *imus*, lowest, or, most low.

Superus, high; *superior*, higher, or, more high; *supremus*, *vel*, *summus*, highest, or, most high. [most inward.]

Intus, inward; *interior*, more inward; *intimus*, innermost, or,

Juvenis, young; *junior*, younger, or, more young.

Senex, old; *senior*, older, or, more old.

Prior, former; *primus*, first.

Propior, nearer; *proximus*, nearest, or, most near.

Uterior, farther; *ultimus*, last.—With some others.

Adjectives ending in *er*, form the superlative degree from the nominative case, by adding *rimus*; as, of *pulcher* fair, *pulcher-rimus* fairest, or, most fair.

Adjectives ending in *lis*, form the superlative degree according to the general rule, as, of *utilis* useful, Dat. *utili*, is formed *utili-ssimus* most useful.

Except the following, which change *is* into *limus*; as,

Agil-is, nimble; *agil-limus*, nimblest, or, most nimble.

Facil-is, easy; *facil-limus*, easiest, or, most easy.

Gracil-is, slender; *gracil-limus*, slenderest, or, most slender.

Humil-is, low; *humil-limus*, lowest, or, most low.

Simil-is, like; *simil-limus*, likest, or, most like.

Also, If a vowel comes before *us* in the nominative case of an adjective, the comparison is made by *magis* more; and *maximè* most; as,

Pius godly; *magis pius* more godly; *maximè pius* most godly.

Of

OF A PRONOUN.

A Pronoun is used instead of a noun, and is declined with number, case, and gender.

There are fifteen pronouns :

Ego, I;	<i>ipse</i> , himself;	<i>suus</i> , his;
<i>tu</i> , thou, or, you;	<i>iste</i> , that;	<i>noſter</i> , ours;
<i>ille</i> , he;	<i>hic</i> , this;	<i>veſter</i> , yours;
<i>is</i> , he;	<i>meus</i> , mine;	<i>noſtras</i> , of our country;
<i>sui</i> , of himself;	<i>tuus</i> , thine;	<i>veſtras</i> , of your country;

To these may be added their compounds, *egomet* I myself; *tute* thou thyself; *idem* the same; also the relative *qui* who, or what; and *cujas* of what country.

Declension of PRONOUNS.

Ego, *tu*, *sui*, are pronouns substantive, and are thus declined.

Singular.	
Nom. Ego,	<i>I</i> ,
Gen. Mei,	<i>of me</i> ,
Dat. Mihi,	<i>to me</i> ,
Acc. Me,	<i>me</i> ,
Voc. —	
Abl. Me,	<i>from, or, by me</i> .

Plural.	
Nom. Nos,	<i>we</i> ,
Gen. Noſtr-ûm,	<i>vel. i, of us</i> ,
Dat. Nobis,	<i>to us</i> ,
Acc. Nos,	<i>us</i> ,
Voc. —	
Abl. Nobis,	<i>from, or, by us</i> .

Singular.	
Nom. Tu,	<i>thou, or, you</i> ,
Gen. Tui,	<i>of thee, or, you</i> ,
Dat. Tibi,	<i>to thee, or, you</i> ,
Acc. Te,	<i>thee, or, you</i> ,
Voc. o Tu,	<i>o thou, or, you</i> ,
Abl. Te,	<i>with thee, or, you</i> .

Plural.	
Nom. Vos,	<i>ye, or, you, [you]</i> ,
Gen. Veſtr-ûm,	<i>vel. i, of ye, or</i> ,
Dat. Vobis,	<i>to ye, or, you</i> ,
Acc. Vos,	<i>ye, or, you</i> ,
Voc. o Vos,	<i>o ye</i> ,
Abl. Vobis,	<i>with ye, or, you</i> .

Sui, of himself, herself, themselves, itself, has no nominative, or, vocative case, and is thus declined;

Singular and Plural.

Gen. Sui,	<i>of himself</i> ,	} <i>herself; themselves, &c.</i>
Dat. Sibi,	<i>to himself</i> ,	
Acc. Se,	<i>himself</i> ,	
Abl. Se,	<i>by himself</i> ,	

Ille

Ille he ; *illa* she ; and *iste* that, are thus declined :

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Ill-e,	ill-a,	Illud,	N. Ill-i,	ill-æ,	ill-a,
G. Ill-ius,			G. Ill-órum,	ill-árum,	illó-rum,
D. Ill-i,			D. Ill-is,		
A. Ill-um,	ill-am,	ill-ud,	A. Ill-os,	ill-as,	ill-a,
V. —			V. —		
A. Ill-o,	ill-â,	ill-o.	A. Ill-is.		

In like manner is also declined *ipse* he himself ; except that the nominative and accusative cases singular, make *ipsum* in the neuter gender.

Is, he, she, or, that ; and *qui* who, are thus declined :

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. Is,	ea,	id,	Nom. Ii,	eæ,	ea,
Gen. Ejus,			Gen. Eórum,	eárum,	eórum,
Dat. Ei,			Dat. Iis, <i>vel</i> , eis,		
Acc. Eum,	eam,	id,	Acc. Eos,	eas,	ea,
Voc. —			Voc. —		
Abl. Eo,	eâ,	eo.	Abl. Iis, <i>vel</i> , eis.		

In like manner also is declined its compound *idem* the same ; as, Nom. *idém*, *eadem*, *idem*, gen. *ejusdem*, &c.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. Qui,	quæ,	quod,	Nom. Qui,	quæ,	quæ,
Gen. Cujus,			Gen. Quorum,	quarum,	quorum,
Dat. Cui,			Dat. Quibus, <i>vel</i> , queis,		
Acc. Quem,	quam,	quod,	Acc. Quos,	quas,	quæ,
Voc. —			Voc. —		
Abl. Quo,	quâ,	quo <i>vel</i> quî.	Abl. Quibus, <i>vel</i> , queis.		

In like manner also are declined its compounds, *quidam*, a certain one ; *quivis*, *quilibet*, any one ; *quicunque*, *whosoever*.

Quis,

Quis, quæ, quid, or quod who, or what, is declined like *qui*; as are also *aliquis*, and other compounds of *quis*: these for the most part make the feminine gender of the nominative case singular, and the neuter of the nominative and accusative cases plural in *qua*.

Quisquis whosoever, is thus declined :

Nom. *Quisquis, quidquid, or quicquid,*

Acc. *Quidquid, or, quicquid,*

Abl. *Quoquo, quaquâ, quoquo.*

Meus, tuus, suus, are declined like *bonus*, except that *meus* makes *mi* in the vocative case singular masculine; and *tuus, suus*, with many other pronouns, have no vocative case.

Nostras, vestras, and cujas, are declined, Nom. *nostras*. Gen. *nostra-tis*, like *felix*.

OF A VERB.

A VERB is the chief word in every sentence, and expresses either the *Action* or *Being*, of a thing.

Of VERBS there are two Voices ;

1. The Active, ending in *o*, as *amo* I love.
2. The Passive, ending in *or*, as *amor* I am loved.

Of verbs ending in *o*; some are actives transitive, as, *vinco* I conquer; and these by changing *o* into *or* become verbs passive; as, *vincor* I am conquered; some are named neuters and intransitives, as, *gaudeo* I am glad, and these are never made passives.

Some verbs ending in *or* are called deponents, and have an active signification, as, *loquor* I speak; and some few are neuters, as, *glorior* I boast.

Note, 1. That verbs neuter ending in *or*, and verbs deponent, are declined like verbs passive, but with gerunds and supines, like verbs active.

2. A verb is called transitive when the action of it passes on to the noun following, as, *vinco te*, I conquer thee; *veneror Deum*, I worship God.

3. A

III. A verb is called intransitive, or neuter, when the action does not pass on, or require a following noun; as, *curro*, I run; *glorior*, I boast.

IV. Verbs that have different persons, are called verbs personal: as, *ego amo*, I love; *tu amas*, thou lovest.

And such as have not different persons, are called verbs impersonal: as, *tædet*, it irketh; *oportet*, it behoveth.

OF MOODS.

THERE are five moods, the indicative, imperative, potential, subjunctive, and the infinitive.

The indicative mood, either declareth a thing positively, as, *ego amo*, I do love; or, asketh a question: as, *amas tu*, dost thou love?

The imperative mood commandeth or intreateth, as, *veni huc*, come hither; *parce mihi*, spare me; it is also known by the sign *let*; as, *eamus*, let us go.

The potential mood signifies power, or, duty; and is commonly known by these signs, *may*, *can*, *might*, *would*, *could*, *should*, or *ought*; as, *amem*, I may love; *amavissim*, I should have loved, and the like.

The subjunctive mood differs from the potential only, as it is subjoined to another verb going before it in the same sentence; and has evermore some conjunction, or indefinite word joined to it; as, *eram miser cum amarem*, I was a wretch when I loved; *nescio qualis sit*, I know not what sort of a man he is.

The infinitive mood has neither number, person, or nominative case before it; and is known commonly by this sign *to*; as, *amare*, to love.

OF GERUNDS, AND, SUPINES.

VERBS have three gerunds, ending in *di*, *do*, *dum*, which have commonly an active signification, as, *amandi*, of loving; *amando*, in loving; *amandum*, to love.

The Supines of verbs are two;

The one ending in *um*, which signifies actively, as, *Eo amum*, I go to love.

The

The other ending in *u*, and hath, for the most part, a passive signification; as, *difficilis amâtu*, hard to be loved.

OF the TENSES of VERBS.

IN VERBS there are five tenses, or times, expressing an action or affirmation; the present, the preterimperfect, the preterperfect, the preterpluperfect, and the future.

1. The present tense speaketh of a thing present, or, now doing; as, *amo*, I love, or, am loving.

2. The preterimperfect tense speaketh of a thing that was doing at some time past, but not ended; as *amâbam*, I did love, or, was loving.

3. The preterperfect tense speaketh of a thing lately done; as, *amâvi*, I have loved.

4. The preterpluperfect tense refers to a thing done at some time past, and now ended; as, *amâveram*, I had loved.

5. The future tense speaketh of a thing to be done hereafter; as, *amâbo*, I shall, or will love.

OF NUMBERS, AND PERSONS.

VERBS have two numbers, singular and plural, like unto nouns, and three persons in each number; as,

Sing. *Ego amo*, I love;
Tu amas, thou lovest;
Ille amat, he loveth;

Plur. *Nos amâmus*, We love;
Vos amâtis, ye love;
Illi amant, they love.

Note, That all nouns are of the third Person except *ego*, *nos*, *tu*, and *vos*: Also, that all nouns of the Vocative Case, are of the second Person.

C

Of

Of the Verb *Esse* to be.

BEFORE other verbs are declined, it is necessary to learn the verb *esse* to be.

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus, to be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*am.*

Sing.	<i>Sum,</i>	<i>I am.</i>
	<i>Es,</i>	<i>thou art.</i>
	<i>Est,</i>	<i>he is.</i>
Plur.	<i>Sumus,</i>	<i>We are.</i>
	<i>Estis,</i>	<i>ye are.</i>
	<i>Sunt,</i>	<i>they are.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was.*

Sing.	<i>Eram,</i>	<i>I was.</i>
	<i>Eras,</i>	<i>thou wast.</i>
	<i>Erat,</i>	<i>he was.</i>
Plur.	<i>Eramus,</i>	<i>We were.</i>
	<i>Eratis,</i>	<i>ye were.</i>
	<i>Erant,</i>	<i>they were.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have.*

Sing.	<i>Fui,</i>	<i>I have been.</i>
	<i>Fuisti,</i>	<i>thou hast been.</i>
	<i>Fuit,</i>	<i>he hath been.</i>
Plur.	<i>Fuimus,</i>	<i>We have been.</i>
	<i>Fuistis,</i>	<i>ye have been.</i>
	<i>Fuerunt, vel, fuere,</i>	<i>they have been.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had.*

Sing.	<i>Fueram,</i>	<i>I had been.</i>
	<i>Fueras,</i>	<i>thou hadst been.</i>
	<i>Fuerat,</i>	<i>he had been.</i>
Plur.	<i>Fueramus,</i>	<i>We had been.</i>
	<i>Fueratis,</i>	<i>ye had been.</i>
	<i>Fuerant,</i>	<i>they had been.</i>

5. Future

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will.*

Sing. Ero,	<i>I shall, or, will be.</i>
Eris,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt be,</i>
Erit,	<i>he shall, or, will be.</i>
Plur. Erimus,	<i>We shall, or, will be.</i>
Eritis,	<i>ye shall, or, will be.</i>
Erunt,	<i>they shall, or, will be.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *No first Person.*

Sing. Sis, es, esto,	<i>Be thou.</i>
Sit, esto,	<i>be he, or, let him be.</i>
Plur. Simus,	<i>Be we, or, let us be,</i>
Sitis, este, estote,	<i>be ye.</i>
Sint, funto,	<i>be they, or, let them be.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, or, can.*

Sing. Sim,	<i>I may, or, can be.</i>
Sis,	<i>thou may'st, or, can'st be.</i>
Sit,	<i>he may, or, can be.</i>
Plur. Simus,	<i>We may, or, can be.</i>
Sitis,	<i>ye may, or, can be.</i>
Sint,	<i>they may, or, can be.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, or, could.*

Sing. Essem, <i>vel</i> , forem,	<i>I might, or, could be.</i>
Esset, <i>vel</i> , fores,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st be.</i>
Esset, <i>vel</i> , foret,	<i>he might, or, could be.</i>
Plur. Essemus, <i>vel</i> , forémus,	<i>We might, or, could be.</i>
Essetis, <i>vel</i> , forêtis,	<i>ye might, or, could be.</i>
Essent, <i>vel</i> , forent,	<i>they might, or, could be.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may have, should have, &c.*

Sing. Fuerim,	<i>I may, or, should have been.</i>
Fueris,	<i>thou may'st, or, should'st have been.</i>
Fuerit,	<i>he may, or, should have been.</i>
Plur. Fuerimus,	<i>We may, or, should have been.</i>
Fueritis,	<i>ye may, or, should have been.</i>
Fuerint,	<i>they may, or, should have been.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*might, would have, &c.*

Sing. Fuissem,	<i>I might, or, would have been.</i>
Fuisses,	<i>thou might'st, or, would'st have been.</i>
Fuisset,	<i>he might, or, would have been.</i>
Plur. Fuissémus,	<i>We might, or, would have been.</i>
Fuissétis,	<i>ye might, or, would have been.</i>
Fuissent,	<i>they might, or, would have been.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have.*

Sing. Fuero,	<i>I shall have been.</i>
Fueris,	<i>thou shalt have been.</i>
Fuerit,	<i>he shall have been.</i>
Plur. Fuérimus,	<i>We shall have been.</i>
Fueritis,	<i>ye shall have been.</i>
Fuerint,	<i>they shall have been.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Esse, *to be.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense.

Fuisse, *to have been.*

Future Tense.

Fore, *vel*, Futúrum esse, *to be about to be.*

Participle of the future in *rus*.

Futúrus, *about to be.*

Declension

Declension of VERBS REGULAR.

VERBS have four conjugations, both in the active and passive voice.

The first conjugation of Verbs active hath *a* long, before *re* and *ris* : as, *amāre*, *amāris*.

The second hath *e* long, before *re* and *ris* : as, *monēre*, *monēris*.

The third hath *e* short, before *re* and *ris* : as, *regere*, *regēris*.

The fourth hath *i* long, before *re* and *ris* : as, *audire*, *audiris*.

VERBS ACTIVE in *O*, are declined after these examples.

1. Am-o, am-as, amá-vi, am-āre; amán-di, amán-do, amán-dum; amát-um, amát-u; am-ans, amatú-rus:
to love.

2. Mon-co, mon-es, mon-ui, mon-ēre; monén-di, monén-do, monen-dum; monit-um, monit-u; mon-ens, monitú-rus:
to advise.

3. Reg-o, reg-is, rex-i, reg-ēre; regén-di, regén-do, regén-dum; rect-um, rect-u; reg-ens, rectú-rus: to rule,
or govern.

4. Aud-io, aud-is, aud-ivi, aud-īre; audién-di, audién-do, audién-dum; audít-um, audít-u; audi-ens, auditú-rus:
to hear.

First CONJUGATION.—*Ama.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*do, am.*

Sing. Am-o,	<i>I love, am loving, or, do love.</i>
am-as,	<i>thou lovest, art loving, or, dost love,</i>
am-at,	<i>he loveth, is loving, or, doth love,</i>
Plur. Am-amus,	<i>We love, are loving, or, do love,</i>
am-átis,	<i>ye love, are loving, or, do love.</i>
am-ant,	<i>they love, are loving, or, do love.</i>

2. Preter-

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*did, was.*

Sing. Am-ábam,	<i>I did love, or, was loving.</i>
am-ábas,	<i>thou didst love, or, wast loving.</i>
am-ábat,	<i>he did love, or, was loving.</i>
Plur. Am-abámus,	<i>We did love, or, were loving.</i>
am-abátis,	<i>ye did love, or, were loving.</i>
am-ábant,	<i>they did love, or, were loving.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have.*

Sing. Amáv-i,	<i>I loved, or, have loved.</i>
amav-ísti,	<i>thou loved'st, or, hast loved.</i>
amav-it,	<i>he loved, or, hath loved.</i>
Plur. Amav-imus,	<i>We loved, or, have loved.</i>
amav-ístis,	<i>ye loved, or, have loved.</i>
amav-éront, <i>vel, ére,</i>	<i>they loved, or, have loved.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had.*

Sing. Amav-eram,	<i>I had loved.</i>
amav-eras,	<i>thou hadst loved.</i>
amav-erat,	<i>he had loved.</i>
Plur. Amav-erámus,	<i>We had loved.</i>
amav-eráris,	<i>ye had loved.</i>
amav-erant,	<i>they had loved.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will.*

Sing. Am-ábo,	<i>I shall, or, will love.</i>
am-ábis,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt love.</i>
am ábit,	<i>he shall, or, will love.</i>
Plur. Am-abimus,	<i>We shall, or, will love.</i>
am-abitis,	<i>ye shall, or, will love.</i>
am-ábunt,	<i>they shall, or, will love.</i>

I M P E R A T I V E M O O D.

Present Tense. *No first Person.*

Sing. Am-a, am-áto,	<i>Love thou, or, do thou love;</i>
am-et, am-áto,	<i>love he, or, let him love.</i>
Plur. Am-émus,	<i>Love we, or, let us love.</i>
am-áte, am-atóte,	<i>love ye, or, do ye love.</i>
am-ent, am-ánto,	<i>love they, or, let them love.</i>

P O T E N -

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should.*

Sing. Am-em,	<i>I may, or, can love.</i>
am-es,	<i>thou may'st, or, can'st love.</i>
am-et,	<i>he may, or, can love.</i>
Plur. Am-émus,	<i>We may, or, can love.</i>
am-étis,	<i>ye may, or, can love.</i>
am-ent,	<i>they may, or, can love.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should.*

Sing. Am-árem,	<i>I might, or, could love.</i>
am-áres,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st love.</i>
am-áret,	<i>he might, or, could love.</i>
Plur. Am-arémus,	<i>We might, or, could love.</i>
am-arétis,	<i>ye might, or, could love.</i>
am-arent,	<i>they might, or, could love.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*should have, may have.*

Sing. Amav-erim,	<i>I should have loved.</i>
amav-eris,	<i>thou should'st have loved.</i>
amav-erit,	<i>he should have loved.</i>
Plur. Amav-erimus,	<i>We should have loved.</i>
amav-eritis,	<i>ye should have loved.</i>
amav-erint,	<i>they should have loved.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing. Amav-issēm,	<i>I would have loved.</i>
amav-isses,	<i>thou would'st have loved.</i>
amav-isset,	<i>he would have loved.</i>
Plur. Amav-issēmus,	<i>We would have loved.</i>
amav-issetis,	<i>ye would have loved.</i>
amav-issent,	<i>they would have loved.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have.*

Sing. Amav-ero,	<i>I shall have loved.</i>
Amav-eris,	<i>thou shalt have loved.</i>
Amav-erit,	<i>he shall have loved.</i>

Plur.

Plur. Amav-erimus,
amav-eritis,
amav-erint,

We shall have loved.
ye shall have loved.
they shall have loved.

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Am-are, *to love.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense.

Ama-visse, *to have loved.*

Future Tense.

Amatú-rum esse, *to be about to love.*

GERUNDS.

Amán-di, *of loving.*
Amán-do, *in loving.*
Amán-dum, *to love.*

SUPINES.

Active.

Amát um, *to love ;*

Passive.

Amát-u, *to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense,

Amans, *loving.*

Future in rus.

Amatú-rus, *about to love.*

Obs. IN VERBS, several tenses are formed of the preterperfect tense of the indicative mood, as of *ama-vi* are formed.

1. The preterpluperf. of the same mood, *amav-eram.*
2. The preterperf. of the potential mood, *amav-erim.*
3. The preterpluperf. of the same mood, *amav-isset.*
4. The future tense of the same mood, *amav-ero.*
5. The preterperfect tense of the infinitive mood, *amav-isse.*

Second

Second CONJUGATION.—Monere. INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—do, am.

Sing. Mon-eo, mon-es, mon-et,	<i>I advise, am advising, or, do advise. thou adviseest, art advising, or, dost advise. he adviseth, is advising, or, doth advise.</i>
Plur. Mon-émus, mon-étis, mon-ent,	<i>We advise, are advising, or, do advise. ye advise, are advising, or, do advise. they advise, are advising, or, do advise.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—did, was.

Sing. Mon-ébam, mon-ébas, mon-ébat,	<i>I did advise, or, was advising. thou didst advise, or, wast advising. he did advise, or, was advising.</i>
Plur. Mon-ebámus, mon-ebátis, mon-ébant,	<i>We did advise, or, were advising. ye did advise, or, were advising. they did advise, or, were advising.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—have.

Sing. Monu-i, monu-ísti, monu-it,	<i>I advised, or, have advised. thou advisedst, or, hast advised. he advised, or, hath advised.</i>
Plur. Monu-imus, monu-ístis, monu-érunt, &c. ére;	<i>We advised, or, have advised. ye advised, or, have advised. they advised, or, have advised.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—had.

Sing. Monu-eram, monu-eras, monu-erat,	<i>I had advised. thou hadst advised. he had advised.</i>
Plur. Monu-erámus, monu-erátis, monu-erant,	<i>We had advised. ye had advised. they had advised.</i>

D

5. Future

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will.*

Sing. Moné-bo,	<i>I shall, or, will advise.</i>
moné-bis,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt advise.</i>
moné-bit,	<i>he shall, or, will advise.</i>
Plur. Mone-bimus,	<i>We shall, or, will advise.</i>
mone-bitis,	<i>ye shall, or, will advise.</i>
moné-bunt,	<i>they shall, or, will advise.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *No first Person.*

Sing. Mon-e, mon éto,	<i>Advise thou, or, do thou advise.</i>
mon-eat, mon-éto,	<i>advise he, or, let him advise.</i>
Plur. Mon-eâmus,	<i>Advise we, or, let us advise.</i>
mon-ête, mon-etôte,	<i>advise ye, or, do ye advise.</i>
mon-eant, mon-énto,	<i>advise they, or, let them advise.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should.*

Sing. Mone-am,	<i>I may, or, can advise.</i>
mone-as,	<i>thou may'st, or, canst advise.</i>
mone-at,	<i>he may, or, can advise.</i>
Plur. Mone-âmus,	<i>We may, or, can advise.</i>
mone-âtis,	<i>ye may, or, can advise.</i>
mone-ant,	<i>they may, or, can advise.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should.*

Sing. Moné-rem,	<i>I might, or, could advise.</i>
mone-res,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st advise.</i>
moné-ret,	<i>he might, or, could advise.</i>
Plur. Mone-rémus,	<i>We might, or, could advise.</i>
mone-rétis,	<i>ye might, or, could advise.</i>
moné-rent,	<i>they might, or, could advise.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*should have, may have.*

Sing. Monu-erim,	<i>I should have advised.</i>
monu-eris,	<i>thou should'st have advised:</i>
monu-erit,	<i>he should have advised.</i>
Plur. Monu-erimus,	<i>We should have advised.</i>
monu-eritis,	<i>ye should have advised.</i>
monu-erint,	<i>they should have advised.</i>

4. Preter-

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing. Monu-issēm,	<i>I would have advised.</i>
monu-isses,	<i>thou wouldst have advised.</i>
monu-isset,	<i>he would have advised.</i>
Plur. Monu-issēmus,	<i>We would have advised.</i>
monu-issetis,	<i>ye would have advised.</i>
monu-issent,	<i>they would have advised.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have.*

Sing. Monu-ero,	<i>I shall have advised.</i>
monu-eris,	<i>thou shalt have advised.</i>
monu-erit,	<i>he shall have advised.</i>
Plur. Monu-erimus,	<i>We shall have advised.</i>
monu-eritis,	<i>ye shall have advised.</i>
monu-erint,	<i>they shall have advised.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential;
INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Mon-ēre, *to advise.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense.

Monu-isse, *to have advised.*

Future Tense.

Monitū-rum esse, *to be about to advise.*

GERUNDS.

Monén-di,	<i>of advising.</i>
monén-do,	<i>in advising.</i>
monén-dum,	<i>to advise.</i>

SUPINES.

Active.

Passive.

Monit-um, *to advise.*

Monit-u, *to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.

Future in *rus*.

Mon-ens, *advising.*

Monitū-rus, *about to advise.*

D 2

Third

Third CONJUGATION.—Rego.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.---do, am.

Sing. Reg-o,	<i>I rule, am ruling, or, do rule.</i>
reg-is,	<i>thou rulest, art ruling, or, dost rule.</i>
reg-it,	<i>he ruleth, is ruling, or, doth rule.</i>
Plur. Rég-imus,	<i>We rule, are ruling, or, do rule.</i>
reg-itis,	<i>ye rule, are ruling, or, do rule.</i>
reg-unt,	<i>they rule, are ruling, or, do rule.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—did, was.

Sing. Regé-bam,	<i>I did rule, or, was ruling.</i>
regé-bas,	<i>thou didst rule, or, wast ruling.</i>
regé-bat,	<i>he did rule, or, was ruling.</i>
Plur. Rege-bâmus,	<i>We did rule, or, were ruling.</i>
rege-bâtis,	<i>ye did rule, or, were ruling.</i>
regé-bant,	<i>they did rule, or, were ruling.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—have.

Sing. Rex-i,	<i>I ruled, or, have ruled.</i>
rex-isti,	<i>thou ruledst, or, hast ruled.</i>
rex-it,	<i>he ruled, or, hath ruled.</i>
Plur. Rex-imus,	<i>We ruled, or, have ruled.</i>
rex-istis,	<i>ye ruled, or, have ruled.</i>
rex-érunt, v. ére,	<i>they ruled, or, have ruled.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—had.

Sing. Rex-eram,	<i>I had ruled.</i>
rex-eras,	<i>thou hadst ruled.</i>
rex-erat,	<i>he had ruled.</i>
Plur. Rex-erâmus,	<i>We had ruled.</i>
rex-erâtis,	<i>ye had ruled.</i>
rex-erant,	<i>they had ruled.</i>

5. Future

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will.*

Sing. Reg-am,	<i>I shall, or, will rule.</i>
reg-es,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt rule.</i>
reg-et,	<i>he shall, or, will rule.</i>
Plur. Reg-émus,	<i>We shall, or, will rule.</i>
reg-étis,	<i>ye shall, or, will rule.</i>
reg-ent,	<i>they shall, or, will rule.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. *No first Person.*

Sing. Reg-e, reg-ito,	<i>Rule thou, or, do thou rule.</i>
reg-at, reg-ito,	<i>rule he, or, let him rule.</i>
Plur. Reg-ámus,	<i>Rule we, or, let us rule.</i>
reg-ite, reg-itóte,	<i>rule ye, or, do ye rule.</i>
reg-ant, reg-únto,	<i>rule they, or, let them rule.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should.*

Sing. Reg-am,	<i>I may, or, can rule.</i>
reg-as,	<i>thou may'st, or, can'st rule.</i>
reg-at,	<i>he may, or, can rule.</i>
Plur. Reg-ámus,	<i>We may, or, can rule.</i>
reg-átis,	<i>ye may, or, can rule.</i>
reg-ant,	<i>they may, or, can rule.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should.*

Sing. Reg-erem,	<i>I might, or, could rule.</i>
reg-eres,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st rule.</i>
reg-eret,	<i>he might, or, could rule.</i>
Plur. Reg-erémus,	<i>We might, or, could rule.</i>
reg-erétis,	<i>ye might, or, could rule.</i>
reg-erent,	<i>they might, or, could rule.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*should have, may have, &c.*

Sing. Rex-erim,	<i>I should have ruled.</i>
rex-eris,	<i>thou should'st have ruled.</i>
rex-erit,	<i>he should have ruled.</i>
Plur. Rex-erimus,	<i>We should have ruled.</i>
rex-eritis,	<i>ye should have ruled.</i>
rex-erint,	<i>they should have ruled.</i>

4. Preter-

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing. Rex-issēm,	<i>I would have ruled.</i>
rex-isses,	<i>thou would'st have ruled.</i>
rex-isset,	<i>he would have ruled.</i>
Plur. Rex-issēmus,	<i>We would have ruled.</i>
rex-issetis,	<i>ye would have ruled.</i>
rex-issent,	<i>they would have ruled.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have.*

Sing. Rex-ero,	<i>I shall have ruled.</i>
rex-eris,	<i>thou shalt have ruled.</i>
rex-erit,	<i>he shall have ruled.</i>
Plur. Rex-erimus,	<i>We shall have ruled.</i>
rex-eritis,	<i>ye shall have ruled.</i>
rex-erint,	<i>they shall have ruled.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Reg-ēre, *to rule.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense.

Rex-isse, *to have ruled.*

Future Tense.

Rectū-rum esse, *to be about to rule.*

GERUNDS.

Regē-di,	<i>of ruling.</i>
regē-do,	<i>in ruling.</i>
regē-dum,	<i>to rule.</i>

SUPINES.

Active.	Passive.
Rect-um, <i>to rule.</i>	Rect-u, <i>to be ruled.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.	Future in rus.
Reg-ens, <i>ruling.</i>	Rectu-rus, <i>about to rule.</i>
	Fourth

Fourth CONJUGATION.---Audio;

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.---do, am.

Sing. Aud-io,	<i>I hear, am hearing, or, do hear.</i>
aud-is,	<i>thou hearest, art hearing, or, dost hear.</i>
aud-it,	<i>he heareth, is hearing, or, doth hear.</i>
Plur. Aud-imus,	<i>We hear, are hearing, or, do hear.</i>
aud-itis,	<i>ye hear, are hearing, or, do hear.</i>
aud-iunt,	<i>they hear, are hearing, or, do hear.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.---did, was.

Sing. Audié-bam,	<i>I did hear, or, was hearing.</i>
audié-bas,	<i>thou didst hear, or, wast hearing.</i>
audié-bat,	<i>he did hear, or, was hearing.</i>
Plur. Audié-bamus,	<i>We did hear, or, were hearing.</i>
audié-bátis,	<i>ye did hear, or, were hearing.</i>
audié-bant,	<i>they did hear, or, were hearing.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.---have.

Sing. Audiv-i,	<i>I heard, or, have heard.</i>
audiv-isti,	<i>thou heard'st, or, hast heard.</i>
audiv-it,	<i>he heard, or, hath heard.</i>
Plur. Audiv-imus,	<i>We heard, or, have heard.</i>
audiv-istis,	<i>ye heard, or, have heard.</i>
audiv-erunt, v. ére,	<i>they heard, or, have heard.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.---had.

Sing. Audiv-eram,	<i>I had heard.</i>
audiv-eras,	<i>thou hadst heard.</i>
audiv-erat,	<i>he had heard.</i>
Plur. Audiv-eramus,	<i>We had heard.</i>
audiv-erátis,	<i>ye had heard.</i>
audiv-erant,	<i>they had heard.</i>

5. Future

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will.*

Sing. Audi-am,	<i>I shall or, will hear.</i>
audi-es,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt hear.</i>
audi-et,	<i>he shall, or, will hear.</i>
Plur. Audi-émus,	<i>We shall, or, will hear.</i>
audi-étis,	<i>ye shall, or, will hear.</i>
audi-ent,	<i>they shall, or, will hear.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—*No first Person.*

Sing. Aud-i, aud-íto,	<i>Hear thou, or, do thou hear.</i>
aud-iat, aud-íto,	<i>hear he, or, let him hear.</i>
Plur. Aud-iámus,	<i>Hear we, or, let us hear.</i>
aud-íte, aud-ítóte,	<i>hear ye, or, do ye hear.</i>
aud-iant, aud-iúnto,	<i>hear they, or, let them hear.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should.*

Sing. Audi-am,	<i>I may, or, can hear.</i>
audi-as,	<i>thou may'st, or, can'st hear.</i>
audi-at,	<i>he may, or, can hear.</i>
Plur. Audi-ámus,	<i>We may, or, can hear.</i>
audi-átis,	<i>ye may, or, can hear.</i>
audi-ant,	<i>they may, or, can hear.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should.*

Sing. Audi-rem,	<i>I might, or, could hear.</i>
audi-res,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st hear.</i>
audi-ret,	<i>he might, or, could hear.</i>
Plur. Audi-rémus,	<i>We might, or, could hear.</i>
audi-rétis,	<i>ye might, or, could hear.</i>
audi-rent,	<i>they might, or, could hear.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*should have, may have.*

Sing. Audiv-erim,	<i>I should have heard.</i>
audiv-eris,	<i>thou should'st have heard.</i>
audiv-erit,	<i>he should have heard.</i>
Plur. Audiv-erimus,	<i>We should have heard.</i>
audiv-eritis,	<i>ye should have heard.</i>
audiv-erint,	<i>they should have heard.</i>

4. Preter-

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing. Audiv-íssem,	<i>I would have heard.</i>
audiv-ísset,	<i>thou would'st have heard.</i>
audiv-ísset,	<i>he would have heard.</i>
Plur. Audiv-íssemus,	<i>We would have heard.</i>
audiv-íssetis,	<i>ye would have heard.</i>
audiv-ísset,	<i>they would have heard.</i>

5. Future Tense—*shall have.*

Sing. Audiv-ero,	<i>I shall have heard.</i>
audiv-eris,	<i>thou shalt have heard.</i>
audiv-erit,	<i>he shall have heard.</i>
Plur. audiv-erimus,	<i>We shall have heard.</i>
audiv-eritis,	<i>ye shall have heard.</i>
audiv-erint,	<i>they shall have heard.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Aud-íre, *to bear.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense.

Audiv-ísse, *to have heard.*

Future Tense.

Auditú-rum esse, *to be about to bear.*

GERUNDS.

Audién-di,	<i>of bearing.</i>
audién-do,	<i>in bearing.</i>
audién-dum,	<i>to bear.</i>

SUPINES.

Active.

Passive.

Audit-um, *to bear.*

Audit-u, *to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.

Audi-ens, *bearing.*

Future in *rus*.

Auditú-rus, *about to bear.*

E

Declen-



Declension of VERBS PASSIVE.

Verbs passive in *OR*, are thus declined.

1. Am-or, am-aris *vel* am-äre, amät-us sum *vel* fui, am-äri; amät-us, amän-dus: *to be loved.*

2. Mon-ëor, mon-ëris *vel* mon-ëre, monit-us sum *vel* fui, mon-ëri; monit-us, monén-dus: *to be advised.*

3. Reg-or, reg-ëris *vel* reg-ëre, rect-us sum *vel* fui, reg-i; rect-us, regén-dus: *to be ruled.*

4. Aud-ior, aud-iris *vel* aud-ire, audit-us sum *vel* fui, aud-iri; audí-tus, audién-dus: *to be heard.*

First CONJUGATION.—Amor.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*am.*

Sing. Am-or,	<i>I am loved.</i>
am-äris, <i>v.</i> am-äre,	<i>thou art loved.</i>
am-ätur,	<i>he is loved.</i>
Plur. Am-ámur,	<i>We are loved.</i>
am-amini,	<i>ye are loved.</i>
am-ántur,	<i>they are loved.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was.*

Sing. Am-ábar,	<i>I was loved.</i>
am-abäris, <i>v.</i> abäre,	<i>thou wast loved.</i>
am-abätur,	<i>he was loved.</i>
Plur. Am-abámur,	<i>We were loved.</i>
am-abámini,	<i>ye were loved.</i>
am-abántur,	<i>they were loved.</i>

3. Preter-

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have been.*

Sing. Amat-us sum <i>vel</i> fui,	<i>I have been loved.</i>
amat-us es, <i>v.</i> fuisti,	<i>thou hast been loved.</i>
amat-us est, <i>v.</i> fuit,	<i>he hath been loved.</i>
Plur. Amat-i fumus, <i>v.</i> fuimus,	<i>We have been loved.</i>
amat-i estis, <i>v.</i> fuistis,	<i>ye have been loved.</i>
amat-i sunt, <i>fuérunt v. ére,</i>	<i>they have been loved.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had been.*

Sing. Amat-us eram, <i>v.</i> fuëram,	<i>I had been loved.</i>
amat-us eras, <i>v.</i> fueras,	<i>thou hadst been loved.</i>
amat-us erat, <i>v.</i> fuerat,	<i>he had been loved.</i>
Plur. Amat-i erämus, <i>v.</i> fuerämus,	<i>We had been loved.</i>
amat-i erätis, <i>v.</i> fuerätis,	<i>ye had been loved.</i>
amat-i erant, <i>v.</i> fuerant,	<i>they had been loved.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will be.*

Sing. Am-äbor,	<i>I shall, or, will be loved.</i>
am-aberis, <i>v.</i> abere,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt be loved.</i>
am-abitur,	<i>he shall, or, will be loved.</i>
Plur. Am-abimur,	<i>We shall, or, will be loved.</i>
am-abimini,	<i>ye shall, or, will be loved.</i>
am-abüntur,	<i>they shall, or, will be loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. Am-äre, am-átor,	<i>Be thou loved.</i>
am-étur, am-átor,	<i>let him be loved.</i>
Plur. Am-émur,	<i>Let us be loved.</i>
am-amini, am-aminor,	<i>be ye loved.</i>
am-éntur, am-ántor,	<i>let them be loved.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should be.*

Sing. Am-er,	<i>I may, or, can be loved.</i>
am-éris, <i>v.</i> am-ére,	<i>thou may'st, or, can'st be loved.</i>
am-étur,	<i>he may, or, can be loved.</i>
Plur. Am-émur,	<i>We may, or, can be loved.</i>
am-emini,	<i>ye may, or, can be loved.</i>
am-éntur,	<i>they may, or, can be loved.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should be.*

Sing. Am-ârer,	<i>I might, or, could be loved.</i>
am-aréris, v. arére,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st be loved.</i>
am-arétur,	<i>he might, or, could be loved.</i>
Plur. Am-arémur,	<i>We might, or, could be loved.</i>
am-arémini,	<i>ye might, or, could be loved.</i>
am-aréntur,	<i>they might, or, could be loved.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may, should have been.*

Sing. Amât-us sim, v. fuerim,	<i>I should have been loved.</i>
amat-us sis, v. fueris,	<i>thou should'st have been loved.</i>
amat-us sit, v. fuerit,	<i>he should have been loved.</i>
Plur. Amat-i simus, v. fuerimus,	<i>We should have been loved.</i>
amat-i sitis, v. fueritis,	<i>ye should have been loved.</i>
amat-i sint, v. fuerint,	<i>they should have been loved.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*might, could, would have been.*

Sing. Amât-us essem, v. fuissém,	<i>I would have been loved.</i>
amat-us esses, v. fuisses,	<i>thou would'st have been loved.</i>
amat-us esset, v. fuisset,	<i>he would have been loved.</i>
Plur. Amat-i essémus, v. fuissémus,	<i>We would have been loved.</i>
amat-i essétis, v. fuissétis,	<i>ye would have been loved.</i>
amat-i essent, v. fuissent,	<i>they would have been loved.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have been.*

Sing. Amât-us ero, v. fuero,	<i>I shall have been loved.</i>
amat-us eris, v. fueris,	<i>thou shalt have been loved.</i>
amat-us erit, v. fuerit,	<i>he shall have been loved.</i>
Plur. Amat-i erimus, v. fuerimus,	<i>We shall have been loved.</i>
amat-i eritis, v. fueritis,	<i>ye shall have been loved.</i>
amat-i erunt, v. fuerint,	<i>they shall have been loved.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

I N F I N .

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Am-ári, *to be loved.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense.

Amát-um esse, *vel*, fuisse, *to have been loved.*

Future Tense.

Amát-um iri, *to be about to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

The Preterperfect Tense.

Amát-us, *loved, or, being loved.*The Future in *dus*.Amán-dus, *to be loved.*

Second CONJUGATION.—Moneor.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.---am.

Sing. Mon-eor,	<i>I am advised.</i>
mon-éris, <i>vel</i> ére, \	<i>thou art advised.</i>
mon-étur,	<i>he is advised.</i>
Plur. Mon-émur,	<i>We are advised.</i>
mon-emini,	<i>ye are advised.</i>
mon-éntur,	<i>they are advised.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—was:

Sing. Mon-ébar,	<i>I was advised.</i>
mon-ebáris, <i>v.</i> ebáre,	<i>thou wast advised.</i>
mon-ebátur,	<i>he was advised.</i>
Plur. Mon-ebámur,	<i>We were advised.</i>
mon-ebamini,	<i>ye were advised.</i>
mon-ebántur,	<i>they were advised.</i>

3. Preter-

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have been.*

Sing. Monit-us sum, v. fui,	<i>I have been advised.</i>
monit-us es, v. fuisti,	<i>thou hast been advised.</i>
monit-us est, v. fuit,	<i>he hath been advised.</i>
Plur. Monit-i sumus, v. fuimus,	<i>We have been advised.</i>
monit-i estis, v. fuistis,	<i>ye have been advised.</i>
monit-i sunt, fuérunt, v. fuère,	<i>they have been advised.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had been.*

Sing. Monit-us eram, v. fueram,	<i>I had been advised.</i>
monit-us eras, v. fueras,	<i>thou hadst been advised.</i>
monit-us erat, v. fuerat,	<i>he had been advised.</i>
Plur. Monit-i erâmus, v. fuerâmus,	<i>We had been advised.</i>
monit-i erâtis, v. fuerâtis,	<i>ye had been advised.</i>
monit-i erant, v. fuerant,	<i>they had been advised.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will be.*

Sing. Mon-ébor,	<i>I shall, or, will be advised.</i>
mon-eberis, v. ehere,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt be advised.</i>
mon-ebitur,	<i>he shall, or, will be advised.</i>
Plur. Mon-ebimur,	<i>We shall, or, will be advised.</i>
mon-ebimini,	<i>ye shall, or, will be advised.</i>
mon-ebuntur,	<i>they shall, or, will be advised.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD,

Present Tense.

Sing. Mon-ére, mon-étor,	<i>Be thou advised.</i>
mon-éatur, mon-étor,	<i>let him be advised.</i>
Plur. Mon-éamur,	<i>Let us be advised.</i>
mon-emini, mon-eminor,	<i>be ye advised.</i>
mon-eántur, mon-éntor,	<i>let them be advised.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should, be.*

Sing. Mon-ear,	<i>I may, or, can be advised.</i>
mon-eáris, v. mon-eáre,	<i>thou mayst, or, canst be advised.</i>
mon-eátur,	<i>he may, or, can be advised.</i>
Plur. Mon-eámur,	<i>We may, or, can be advised.</i>
mon-eámini,	<i>ye may, or, can be advised.</i>
mon-eántur,	<i>they may, or, can be advised.</i>

2. Preter-

2. Preterimperfect Tense.---*might, could, should be.*

Sing. Mon-érer,	<i>I might, or, could be advised.</i>
mon-erétis, v. erére,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st be advised.</i>
mon-erétur,	<i>he might, or, could be advised.</i>
Plur. Mon-erémur,	<i>We might, or, could be advised.</i>
mon-eremini,	<i>ye might, or, could be advised.</i>
mon-eréntur,	<i>they might, or, could be advised.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.---*may, should, have been.*

Sing. Monit-us sim, v. fuerim,	<i>I should have been advised.</i>
monit-us sis, v. fueris,	<i>thou shouldst have been advised.</i>
monit-us sit, v. fuerit,	<i>he should have been advised.</i>
Plur. Monit-i simus, v. fuerimus,	<i>We should have been advised.</i>
monit-i sitis, v. fueritis,	<i>ye should have been advised.</i>
monit-i sint, v. fuerint,	<i>they should have been advised.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.--*might, could, would, have been.*

Sing. Monit-us essem, v. fuissem,	<i>I would have been advised.</i>
monit-us esses, v. fuisses,	<i>thou wouldst have been advised.</i>
monit-us esset, v. fuisset,	<i>he would have been advised.</i>
Plur. Monit-i essemus, v. fuissemus,	<i>We would have been advised.</i>
monit-i essetis, v. fuissetis,	<i>ye would have been advised.</i>
monit-i essent, v. fuissent,	<i>they would have been advised.</i>

5. Future Tense.---*shall have been.*

Sing. Monit-us ero, v. fuero,	<i>I shall have been advised.</i>
monit-us eris, v. fueris,	<i>thou shalt have been advised.</i>
monit-us erit, v. fuerit,	<i>he shall have been advised.</i>
Plur. Monit-i erimus, v. fuerimus,	<i>We shall have been advised.</i>
monit-i eritis, v. fueritis,	<i>ye shall have been advised.</i>
monit-i erunt, v. fuerint,	<i>they shall have been advised.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINI-

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Præterimperfect Tense.

Mon-éri, *to be advised.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense.

Monit-um esse, *vel, fuisse, to have been advised.*

Future Tense.

Monit-um iri, *to be about to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

The Preterperfect Tense.

Monit-us, *advised, or, being advised.*The Future in *dus.*Monén-dus, *to be advised.*Third CONJUGATION.—Regor.
INDICATIVE MOOD.I. Present Tense.---*am.*

Sing. Reg-or,	<i>I am ruled.</i>
reg-eris, v. reg-ere,	<i>thou art ruled.</i>
reg-itur,	<i>he is ruled.</i>
Plur. Reg-imur,	<i>We are ruled.</i>
reg-imini,	<i>ye are ruled.</i>
reg-untur,	<i>they are ruled.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.---*was.*

Sing. Reg-ébar,	<i>I was ruled.</i>
reg-ebáris, v. ebáre,	<i>thou wast ruled.</i>
reg-ebátur,	<i>he was ruled.</i>
Plur. Reg-ebámur,	<i>We were ruled.</i>
reg-ebamini,	<i>ye were ruled.</i>
reg-ebántur,	<i>they were ruled.</i>

3. Preter-

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have been.*

Sing. Rect-us sum, v. fui,	<i>I have been ruled.</i>
rect-us es, v. fuisti,	<i>thou hast been ruled.</i>
rect-us est, v. fuit,	<i>he hath been ruled.</i>
Plur. Rect-i sumus, v. fuimus,	<i>We have been ruled.</i>
rect-i estis, v. fuistis,	<i>ye have been ruled.</i>
rect-i sunt, fuerunt, v. fuere,	<i>they have been ruled.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had been.*

Sing. Rect-us eram, v. fueram,	<i>I had been ruled.</i>
rect-us eras, v. fueras,	<i>thou hadst been ruled.</i>
rect-us erat, v. fuerat,	<i>he had been ruled.</i>
Plur. Rect-i erámus, v. fuerámus,	<i>We had been ruled.</i>
rect-i erátis, v. fuerátis,	<i>ye had been ruled.</i>
rect-i erant, v. fuerant,	<i>they had been ruled.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will be.*

Sing. Reg-ar,	<i>I shall, or, will be ruled.</i>
reg-eris, v. reg-ere,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt be ruled.</i>
reg-etur,	<i>he shall, or, will be ruled.</i>
Plur. Reg-émur,	<i>We shall, or, will be ruled.</i>
reg-imini,	<i>ye shall, or, will be ruled.</i>
reg-éntur,	<i>they shall, or, will be ruled.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. Reg-ere, reg-itor,	<i>Be thou ruled.</i>
reg-atur, reg-itor,	<i>let him be ruled.</i>
Plur. Reg-ámur,	<i>Let us be ruled.</i>
reg-imini, reg-iminor,	<i>be ye ruled.</i>
reg-ántur, reg-úntor,	<i>let them be ruled.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should be.*

Sing. Reg-ar,	<i>I may, or, can be ruled.</i>
reg-aris, v. reg-are,	<i>thou may'st, or, can'st be ruled.</i>
reg-atur,	<i>he may, or, can be ruled.</i>

F

Plur.

Plur. Reg-ámur,
reg-amini,
reg-ántur,

*We may, or, can be ruled.
ye may, or, can be ruled.
they may, or, can be ruled.*

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should be.*

Sing. Reg-erer,
reg-eréris, v. reg-erére,
reg-erétur,

*I might, or, could be ruled.
thou might'st, or, could'st be ruled.
he might, or, could be ruled.*

Plur. Reg-erémur,
reg-eremini,
reg-eréntur,

*We might, or, could be ruled.
ye might, or, could be ruled.
they might, or, could be ruled.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may, should have been.*

Sing. Rect-us sim, v. fuerim,
rect-us sis, v. fueris,
rect us sit, v. fuerit,

*I should have been ruled.
thou should'st have been ruled.
he should have been ruled.*

Plur. Rect-i simus, v. fuerimus,
rect-i sitis, v. fueritis,
rect-i sint, v. fuerint,

*We should have been ruled.
ye should have been ruled.
they should have been ruled.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*might, could, would have been.*

Sing. Rect-us essem, v. fuisset,
rect-us esses, v. fuisses,
rect-us esset, v. fuisset,

*I would have been ruled.
thou would'st have been ruled.
he would have been ruled.*

Plur. Rect-i essemus, v. fuissetus,
rect-i essetis, v. fuissetis,
rect-i essent, v. fuissent,

*We would have been ruled.
ye would have been ruled.
they would have been ruled.*

5. Future Tense.—*shall have been.*

Sing. Rect-us ero, v. fuero,
rect-us eris, v. fueris,
rect-us erit, v. fuerit,

*I shall have been ruled.
thou shalt have been ruled.
he shall have been ruled.*

Plur. Rect-i erimus, v. fuerimus,
rect-i eritis, v. fueritis,
rect-i erunt, v. fuerint,

*We shall have been ruled.
ye shall have been ruled.
they shall have been ruled.*

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINL

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Reg-i, to be ruled.

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense.

Rect-um esse, *vel*, fuisse, to have been ruled.

Future Tense.

Rect-um iri, to be about to be ruled:

Participle of the Preterperfect Tense.

Rect-us, ruled, or, being ruled.

Participle of the future in *dus*.

Regén-dus, to be ruled.

Fourth CONJUGATION.—Audior,
INDICATIVE MOOD.1. Present Tense.—*am*.

Sing. Aud-ior,	<i>I am heard.</i>
aud-iris, <i>v.</i> aud-ire,	<i>thou art heard!</i>
aud-itur,	<i>he is heard.</i>
Plur. Aud-imur,	<i>We are heard.</i>
aud-imini,	<i>ye are heard.</i>
aud-iúntur,	<i>they are heard.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was*.

Sing. Aud-iébar,	<i>I was heard.</i>
aud-iebáris, <i>v.</i> aud-iebáre,	<i>thou wast heard.</i>
aud-iebátur,	<i>he was heard.</i>

F 2

Plur.

Plur. Aud-iebámur,
aud-iebamini,
aud-iebántur,

*We were heard,
ye were heard.
they were heard.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have been.*

Sing. Audit-us sum, v. fui,
audit-us es, v. fuisti,
audit-us est, v. fuit.

*I have been heard.
thou hast been heard.
he hath been heard.*

Plur. Audit-i sumus, v. fuimus,
audit-i estis, v. fuistis,
audit-í sunt, fuérunt, v. fuére,

*We have been heard.
ye have been heard.
they have been heard.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had been.*

Sing. Audit-us eram, v. fueram,
audit-us erás, v. fueras,
audit-us erat, v. fuerat,

*I had been heard.
thou hadst been heard.
he had been heard.*

Plur. Audit-i erámus, v. fuerámus,
audit-i erátis, v. fuerátis,
audit-i erant, v. fuerant,

*We had been heard.
ye had been heard.
they had been heard.*

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will be.*

Sing. Aud-iar,
aud-iéris, v. aud-iére,
aud-iétur,

*I shall, or, will be heard.
thou shalt, or, wilt be heard.
he shall, or, will be heard.*

Plur. Aud-iémur,
aud-iemini,
aud-iéntur,

*We shall, or, will be heard.
ye shall, or, will be heard.
they shall, or, will be heard.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. Aud-íre, aud-itor,
aud-iátor, aud-ítor,

*Be thou heard.
let him be heard.*

Plur. Aud-iámur,
aud-imini, aud-iminor,
aud-iántur, aud-iúntor,

*Let us be heard.
be ye heard.
let them be heard.*

POTEN-

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should be.*

Sing. Aud-iar,	<i>I may, or, can be heard.</i>
aud-iáris, v. audi-áre,	<i>thou may'st, or, can'st be heard,</i>
aud iátur,	<i>be may, or, can be heard.</i>
Plur. Aud-iámur,	<i>We may, or, can be heard.</i>
aud-iamini,	<i>ye may, or, can be heard.</i>
aud-iántur,	<i>they may, or, can be heard.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should be.*

Sing. Aud-írer,	<i>I might, or, could be heard.</i>
aud-iréris, v. aud-irére,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st be heard.</i>
aud-irétur,	<i>be might, or, could be heard.</i>
Plur. Aud-irémur,	<i>We might, or, could be heard.</i>
aud-iremini,	<i>ye might, or, could be heard.</i>
aud-irentur,	<i>they might, or, could be heard.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may, should have been.*

Sing. Audit-us sim, v. fuerim,	<i>I should have been heard.</i>
audit-us sis, v. fueris,	<i>thou should'st have been heard.</i>
audit-us sit, v. fuerit,	<i>he should have been heard.</i>
Plur. Audit-i simus, v. fuerimus,	<i>We should have been heard.</i>
audit-i sitis, v. fueritis,	<i>ye should have been heard.</i>
audit-i sint, v. fuerint,	<i>they should have been heard.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have been.*

Sing. Audit-us essem, v. fuisset,	<i>I would have been heard.</i>
audit-us esses, v. fuisses,	<i>thou would'st have been heard.</i>
audit-us esset, v. fuisset,	<i>he would have been heard.</i>
Plur. Audit-iessemus, v. fuissetis,	<i>We would have been heard.</i>
audit-iessetis, v. fuissetis,	<i>ye would have been heard.</i>
audit-essent, v. fuissent,	<i>they would have been heard.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have been.*

Sing. Audit-us ero, v. fuero,	<i>I shall have been heard.</i>
audit-us eris, v. fueris,	<i>thou shalt have been heard.</i>
audit-us erit, v. fuerit,	<i>he shall have been heard.</i>

Plur.

Plur. Audit-i erimus, v. fuerimus, *We shall have been heard.*
 audit-i eritis, v. fueritis, *ye shall have been heard.*
 audit-i erunt, v. fuerint, *they shall have been heard.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.

Aud-iri, *to be heard.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tense.

Audit-um esse, *vel*, fuisse, *to have been heard.*

Future Tense.

Audit-um iri, *to be about to be heard.*

Participle of the Preterperfect Tense.

Audit-us, *heard, or, being heard.*

Participle of the Future in *dus*.

Audién-dus, *to be heard.*



Declension of VERBS IRREGULAR.

CERTAIN verbs vary from the general rule, and are formed in the manner following.

1. Possum, potes, potui, posse; potens. *to be able.*
2. Volo, vis, volui, velle; voléndi, voléndo, voléndum; volens: *to be willing.*
3. Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle; noléndi, noléndo, noléndum; nolens: *to be unwilling.*

Malo,

4. *Malo, mavis, malui, malle; maléndi, maléndo; maléndum; malens: to be more willing, or, to have rather.*

5. *Edo, edis vel es, edi, edére vel esse; edéndi, edéndo, edéndum; esum, esu; edens, esurus: to eat.*

6. *Fero, fers, tuli, ferre; feréndi, feréndo, feréndum; latum, latu; ferens, laturus: to bear, or, suffer.*

7. *Fio, fis, factus sum vel fui, fieri; factus, faciendus: to be made, or, done.*

8. *Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus sum vel fui, ferri; latus, ferendus: to be borne, or, suffered.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense—*I am able, &c.*

Singular.			Plural.		
Possu,	potes,	poteſt,	Poſſumus,	potéſtis,	poſſunt.
Volo,	vis,	vult,	volumus,	vultis,	volunt.
Nôlo,	nonvis,	nonvult,	nolumus,	nonvultis,	nolunt.
Malo,	mavis,	mavult,	malumus,	mavultis,	malunt.
Edo,	edis, v. es;	edit, v. eſt,	edimus,	editis, v. eſtis;	edunt.
Fero,	fers,	fert,	ferimus,	fertis,	ferant.
Fio,	fiſ,	fit,	ſumus,	ſitis,	ſiunt.
Feror,	ferris, v. ferre;	fertur,	ferimur,	ſerimini,	ferántur.

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*I was able, &c.*

Singular.			Plural.		
Pot-eram,	eras,	erat, erámus,	erátis,	erant.	
Volé-bam,	} bas,	bat, bámus,	bátis,	bant.	
Nolé-bam,					
Malé-bam,					
Edé-bam,					
Feré-bam,					
Fie-bam,					
Fere-bar,	báris, v. báre;	bátur, bámur,	bamini,	bántur-	

3. Preter-

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*I have been able, &c.*

Singular.			Plural.		
Potu-i,	}	isti, it,	imus, istis, éront, <i>vel</i> , ére.		
Volu-i,					
Nolu-i,					
Malu-i,					
Ed-i,					
Tul-i,	}	fum, es, est,	i sumus, estis, sunt, fuérunt.		
Fact-us,					
Lat-us,					
		v. v. v.	v. v. v.		
		fui; fuísti; fuit,	fuiinus; fuístis; fuére.		

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*I had been able, &c.*

Singular.			Plural.		
Potu-eram,	}	eras, erat,	eráinus, erátis, erant:		
Volu-eram,					
Nolu-eram,					
Malu-eram,					
Ed-eram,					
Tul-eram,	}	eram, eras, erat,	i eráinus, erátis, erant:		
Fact-us,					
Lat-us,					
		v. v. v.	v. v. v.		
		fueram; eras; erat,	fueráinus; fuerátis; fuerant:		

5. Future Tense.—*I shall, or, will be able.*

Singular.			Plural.		
Pot-ero,	eris,	erit,	erimus,	eritis,	erunt.
Vol-am,	}	es, et,	éinus, étis, ent.		
Nol-am,					
Mal-am,					
Ed-am,					
Fer-am,					
Fi-am,	}				
Fer-zr, éris,					
	v. ére; étur,		émur,	emini,	éatur.

IMPERA-

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Obf. *Poffum, volo, malo*, have no imperative mood.

Present Tense.—*be thou unwilling, &c.*

Singular.

Noli, nolito.

Ede, edito, *vel*, Es, esto ;

Edat, edito, *vel*, esto.

Fer, ferto ; ferat, ferto.

Fi, fito ; fiat, fito.

Fer-re; tor; feratur, fertor.

Plural.

nolite, nolitote.

edamus ; edite, editote, *vel*, este,

estote ; ed-ant, untor.

feramus ; ferte, fertote ; fer-ant, untor.

fiamus ; fite, fitote ; fiant, fiuntor.

feramur ; ferimini-, or ; antur, untor.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*I may be able, &c.*

Singular.

Poss-im,

Vel-im,

Nol-im,

Mal-im,

Ed-am,

Fer-am,

Fi-am,

Fer-ar, aris, *v.* are ; atur.

is,

it,

Plural.

imus,

itis,

int,

as

at,

amus,

atis,

ant,

amur,

amini,

antur.

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*I might be able, &c.*

Singular.

Poss-em,

Vell-em,

Noll-em,

Mall-em,

Eder-em,

vel.

Ess-em,

Ferr-em,

Fier-em,

Ferr-er, eris, *v.* ere ; etur.

es,

et,

Plural.

emus,

etis,

ent,

emur,

emini,

entur.

G

3. Preter-

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*I should have been able, &c.*

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
Potu-erim,	} eris, erit,		erimus,	eritis,	erint,
Volu-erim,					
Nolu-erim,					
Malu-erim,					
Ed-erim,					
Tul-erim,					
Fact-us,	} fim, fis, fit,		i fimus,	fitis,	fint,
		v. v. v.	v. v. v.		
Lat-us,	} fue-rim; ris; rit.		fuerimus; fueritis; fuerint.		

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*I might have been able, &c.*

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
Potu-iffem,	} iffes, iffet,		iffemus,	iffétis,	iffent,
Volu-iffem,					
Nolu-iffem,					
Malu-iffem,					
Ed-iffem,					
Tul-iffem,					
Fact-us,	} effem, effes, effet,		i effemus,	effétis,	effent,
		v. v. v.	v. v. v.		
Lat-us,	} fu-iffem; iffes; iffet.		fuiffemus; fuiffétis; fuiffent.		

5. Future Tense.—*I shall have been able, &c.*

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
Potu-ero,	} eris, erit,		erimus,	eritis,	erint,
Volu-ero,					
Nolu-ero,					
Malu-ero,					
Ed-ero,					
Tul-ero,					
Fact-us,	} ero, eris, erit,		i erimus,	eritis,	erunt,
		v. v. v.	v. v. v.		
Lat-us,	} fue-ro; ris; rit.		fuerimus; fueritis; fuerint.		

INFINI-

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and, Preterimperfect Tense.---to be able, &c.

Posse.	Edere, <i>vel</i> , esse.
Velle.	Ferre.
Nolle.	Fieri.
Malle.	Ferri

Preterperf. and, Preterpluper. Tense.--to have been able, &c.

Potuisse.	Edisse.
Voluisse.	Tulisse.
Noluisse.	Factum esse, <i>vel</i> , fuisse.
Maluisse.	Latum esse, <i>vel</i> , fuisse.

Future Tense.--to be about to eat, &c.

Esúrum esse.	Factum iri.
Latúrum esse.	Latum iri.

Obs. *Possūm, volo, nolo, malo*, have no future Tense of the infinitive mood.

E O, to go, is also a verb irregular.

Eo, is, *ivi*, *ire*, *itum*, *iens*, *iturus*.

Indic. Mood.	{	Sing. <i>Eo</i> , is, <i>it</i> . Plur. <i>Imus</i> , <i>itis</i> , <i>eunt</i> .
Pres. T.		
Preterim. Tense,	{	Sing. <i>Ibam</i> , <i>ibas</i> , <i>ibat</i> . Pl. <i>Ibāmus</i> , <i>ibātis</i> , (<i>ibant</i>).
Future T.		
Imperat M.	{	Sing. <i>I</i> , <i>ito</i> ; <i>eāt</i> , <i>ito</i> . Pl. <i>Eāmus</i> ; <i>ite</i> , <i>itōte</i> ; (<i>eant</i> , <i>eunto</i>).
Potent. M.		
Gerunds; Eundi, eundo, eundum.	Sing. <i>Eām</i> , <i>eās</i> , <i>eāt</i> . Pl. <i>Eāmus</i> , <i>eātis</i> , <i>eant</i> ;	
Participle Pres. Tense.	<i>Iēns</i> , gen. <i>eūntis</i> .	

In all other moods and tenses, *Eo*, is declined like *audio*.

Obs. In like manner are the compounds of *Eo* declined; also *queo* to be able, and *nequeo* to be unable, except that these two last have no imperative mood or Gerunds.

3. One of the preterperfect tense, which has generally a passive signification, and in English ends in *d*, *t*, or, *n*, as *lectus* read, *doctus* taught, *visus* seen.

4. One of the future in *dus*, which also has a passive signification, and expresses a future action, as, *amandus*, to be loved.

Note, All participles are declined like nouns adjective.

OF AN ADVERB.

AN adverb is a part of speech joined to verbs, adjectives, and nouns, to encrease or diminish their signification; as, he speaks *well*; they write *badly*.

OF A CONJUNCTION.

A Conjunction is a part of speech that joineth words and sentences together; as, my Father *and* my Mother.

OF A PREPOSITION.

A Preposition is a part of speech most commonly set before an other word; as, *ad dextram*, on the right hand; or else is joined in composition; as, *indotus*, unlearned.

THESE prepositions have an accusative case after them.

<i>Ad</i> , to, or at.	<i>Penès</i> , in the Power of.
<i>Adversum</i> , <i>Adversus</i> , against.	<i>Per</i> , by, or, through.
<i>Ante</i> , before.	<i>Ponè</i> , behind.
<i>Apud</i> , at, or, near.	<i>Post</i> , after, or, since.
<i>Circa</i> , <i>Circum</i> , <i>Circiter</i> , about.	<i>Præter</i> , beside, or, except.
<i>Cis</i> , <i>Citra</i> , on this side.	<i>Prope</i> , nigh, or, near to.
<i>Contra</i> , against.	<i>Propter</i> , for, or, because of.
<i>Erga</i> , toward.	<i>Secundum</i> , according to.
<i>Extra</i> , without.	<i>Secus</i> , by, or, along.
<i>Infra</i> , beneath.	<i>Supra</i> , above.
<i>Inter</i> , between, or, among.	<i>Trans</i> , on the farther side.
<i>Intra</i> , within.	<i>Versus</i> , toward.
<i>Juxta</i> , beside, or, nigh to.	<i>Ultra</i> , beyond.
<i>Ob</i> , for, or, because of.	<i>Usque</i> , until.

Obl.

Obf. *Versus* is set after its case; as, *Londinum versus*, towards London.

Likewise *penes* and *usque*, may be so placed.

THE Prepositions following have an Ablative case after them.

<i>A, Ab, Abs</i> , from, or, by.	<i>Palam</i> , openly.
<i>Absque</i> , without.	<i>Præ</i> , before, or, in compa-
<i>Coram</i> , before, or, in pre-	rison of.
sence of.	<i>Pro</i> , for.
<i>Cum</i> , with.	<i>Sine</i> , without.
<i>De</i> , of, or, from.	<i>Tenus</i> , up to, or, as far as.
<i>E, Ex</i> , of, from, or, out of.	

Obf. *Tenus* is set after its case; as, *portâ tenus*, as far as the gate; and in the plural number the noun is commonly put in the genitive case; as, *aurium tenus*, up to the ears.

THE Prepositions following serve to both cases.

Clam, unknown to; as, *clam patrem*, or *patre*, without my father's knowledge.

In, for *into*, signifying motion, has an accusative case: as, *Eo in urbem*, I go into the city.

In, for *in* only, serves to the ablative case: as, *In te spes est*, my hope is in thee.

Sub: as, *sub noctem*, a little before night.

sub judice lis est, the matter is before the judge.

Subter: as, *subter terram*, under the earth.

subter aquâ, under the water.

Super: as, *super lapidem*, upon a stone.

super viridi fronde, upon a green bough.

OF AN INTERJECTION.

AN Interjection is a part of speech, which betokeneth a sudden motion of the mind, be it grief, or joy, or other passion.

The

The THREE CONCORDS explained.

THERE are three concords, or, agreements in Latin.

1. Between the nominative case and the verb.
2. Between the substantive and the adjective.
3. Between the antecedent and the relative.

THE FIRST CONCORD.

A VERB agreeth with its nominative case, in number and person ;

In order to find out the nominative case, ask the question *who*, or, *what*, with the verb ; and the word that answereth to the question, is the nominative case to the verb ; as, *whō reads ? whō regards not ?*

The *master* reads, but *ye* regard not.

* *Præceptor* ^b *legit*, * *vos verò* ^b *negligitis*.

Sometimes an infinitive mood, or a sentence, is the nominative case to a verb ; and sometimes the substantive to an adjective, and in this case the adjective and the relative must be in the neuter gender : as,

Diluculo * *surgere saluberrimum* ^b *est*.

To rise betimes in the morning is most wholesome.

* *In tempore veni* ^b *quod omnium est primum*.

I came in season, which is the chiefest thing of all.

Many nominative cases singular, have a verb plural, which agrees with the nominative case of the most worthy person ; And note, That the first person is more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third : as,

* *Ego et* ^b *tu* * *sumus in tuto*.

I and thou are in safety.

The substantive which cometh next after the verb, and answereth to the question *whom*, or, *what*, made by the verb, shall commonly be the accusative case :
except

except the verb, by some particular rule requires another case after it: as,

Si cupis a placere b magistro, a utere b diligentia.

If you desire to please the master, use diligence.

Obs. In this Example *magistro* is the dative, and *diligentiâ* the ablative case, according to rule.

THE SECOND CONCORD.

WHEN you have an adjective, ask this question, *who, or, what?* with the adjective; and the word that answereth to the question, shall be the substantive to the adjective.

The adjective, whether it be a noun, pronoun, or participle, agreeth with its substantive in case, gender, and number: as,

a Amicus b certus in a re b incertâ veritatur.

A sure friend is tried in a doubtful matter.

Obs. 1. The masculine gender is more worthy than the feminine, and the feminine more worthy than the neuter. *Also note;* that in things without life, the neuter gender is most worthy: and in this case, though the substantive, or antecedent, be of the masculine or feminine gender, and not of the neuter, yet may the adjective, or relative, be put in the neuter gender: as,

a Arcus et a calami sunt b bona.

The bow and arrows are good.

a Arcus et a calami b quæ fregisti.

The bow and arrows *which* thou hast broken.

Obs. 2. Many substantives singular, will have an adjective plural; which adjective shall agree with the substantive of the most worthy gender: as,

a Rex et a regina b beati.

The king and the queen are blessed.

Also, When in English, the word *thing* is put with an adjective, you may in Latin leave out the substantive, and

H

put

put the adjective in the neuter gender : as,

Multa me impedierunt.

Many things have hindered me.

THE THIRD CONCORD.

WHEN you have a relative, ask this question, *who*, or, *what?* with the verb; and the word, that answereth to the question, shall be the antecedent to the relative.

The relative agreeth with its antecedent in gender, number, and person : as,

^a *Vir sapit*, ^b *qui pauca loquitur.*

The man is wise, *who* speaketh few words.

Obs. 1. If the relative refers to two antecedents, or more, then it shall be put in the plural number : as,

^a *Tu multum dormis*, et *sapè* ^a *potas*; ^b *quæ* ^b *ambo sunt corpori inimica.*

Thou sleepest much, and drinkest often; *both which* things are naught for the body.

Obs. 2. When the English word *that*, may be turned into *who*, or, *which*, it is a relative; otherwise it is a conjunction, expressed in Latin by *quòd*, or *ut*; and in making Latin, the conjunction may be put away, by turning the nominative case to the verb, into the accusative; and the verb into the infinitive Mood : as,

Gaudeo ^a *quòd tu bene* ^b *vales*; or, *gaudeo* ^a *te bene* ^b *valere.*

I am glad *that* thou art in good health.

A PARADIGM OR general TABLE of VERBS throughout the several Moods and Tenses, by which all Verbs Regular are formed according to their respective Conjugations.

I. The ACTIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense; *do, am.*

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Conjug.</i> 1. o, as, at.	ámus, átis, ant.
2. eo, es, et.	émus, étis, ent.
3. o, is, it.	imus, itis, unt.
4. io, is, it.	ímus, ítis, iunt.

Preterimperfect Tense; *did, was.*

<i>Conjug.</i> 1. ábam, ábas, ábat.	abámus, abátis, ábant.
2. 3. ébam, ébas, ébat.	ebámus, ebátis, ébant.
4. iebam, iébas, iébat.	iebámus, iebátis, iébant.

Preterperfect Tense; *have.**

<i>Conjug.</i> 1. 2. 3. 4. } i, isti, it.	imus, istis, érunt, or ére.
---	-----------------------------

Preterpluperfect Tense; *had.*

<i>Conjug.</i> 1. 2. 3. 4. } eram, eras, erat.	erámus, erátis, erant.
--	------------------------

Future Tense; *shall or will.*

<i>Conjug.</i> 1. ábo, ábis, ábit.	abimus, abitis, ábunt.
2. ébo, ebis, ébit.	ebimus, ebitis, ébunt.
3. am, es, et.	émus, étis, ent.
4. iam, ies, iet.	iémus, iétis, ient.

Imperative Mood; *let.*

<i>Conjug.</i> 1. a, áto; et, áto.	émus; áte, atóte; ent, ánto.
2. e, éto; eat, éto.	eámus; éte, etóte; eant, énto.
3. e, ito; at, ito.	ámus; ite, itóte; ant, únto.
4. i, íto; iat, íto.	íamus; ite, itóte; iant, iúnto.

* The several Terminations of this Tense are the same in the four Conjugations; and note, the Preterpluperfect Tense that next follows, as also other Tenses of the Potential and Infinitive Moods are derived from this Preterperfect Tense, as is observed Page 22.

Potential or Subjunctive Mood.Present Tense ; *may, or can.*

Conjug. 1. em, es, et.	émus, étis, ent.
2. eam, eas, eat.	eāmus, eātis, eant.
3. am, as, at.	āmus, ātis, ant.
4. iam, ias, iat.	iāmus, iātis, iant.

Preterimperfect Tense ; *might, could, should.*

Conjug. 1. arem, āres, āret.	arēmus, arētis, ārent,
2. 3. ērem, ēres, ēret,	erēmus, erētis, ērent.
4. irem, īres, īret.	irēmus, irētis, irent.

Preterperfect Tense ; *should have, may have.*

Conj. 1. 2. 3. 4. erim, eris, erit.	erimus, eritis, erint
--	-----------------------

Preterpluperfect Tense ; *would, might, could have.*

Conj. 1. 2. 3. 4. issem, isses, isset.	issemus, issetis, issent.
---	---------------------------

Future Tense ; *shall have.*

Conj. 1. 2. 3. 4. ero, eris, erit.	erimus, eritis, erint.
---	------------------------

Infinitive Mood.**Present and Preterimp.** 1. āre. 2. ēre, 3. ěre. 4. ĩre.**Preterp. and preterplup.** isse.**Future,** rum esse, *vel* fuisse.**Gerunds.** di, do, dum.**Supines.** um, u.**Participle of the present Tense.** 1. ans ; 2. ens ; 3. ens ; 4. iens.**Participle future in rus.** rus.**2. PASSIVE VOICES***Indicative Mood.*Present Tense ; *am.*

Singular.

Plural.

Conjug. 1. or; āris, <i>or</i> āre;	āmur, amini, āntur.
2. eor; ēris, <i>or</i> ēre;	ēmur, emini, ēntur.
3. or; eris, <i>or</i> ere; itur.	īmur, imini, ūntur.
4. ior; īris, <i>or</i> ĩre; ĩtur.	īmur, imini, iūntur.

Preter-

Preterimperfect Tense ; *was.*

Conjug. 1. 2. 3. 4.	1. ábar; abáris, <i>or</i> ab-áre ; abátur.	abámur, abamini, abántur.
	2. 3. ébar; ebáris, <i>or</i> eb-áre ; ebátur.	ebámur, ebamini, ebántur.
	4. iébar; iebáris, <i>or</i> ieb-áre ; iebátur.	iebámur, iebamini, iebantur.

Preterperfect Tense ; *have been.*

Conjug. 1. 2. 3. 4.	us sum, <i>or</i> fui ; es, <i>or</i> fuisti ; est, <i>or</i> fuit.	i sumus, <i>or</i> fuimus ; i estis, <i>or</i> fuistis ; i sunt, fuérunt, <i>or</i> fuére.

Preterpluperfect Tense ; *had been.*

Conjug. 1. 2. 3. 4.	us eram, <i>or</i> fueram ; eras, <i>or</i> fueras ; erat <i>or</i> fuerat.	ierámus, <i>or</i> fuerámus ; erátis, <i>or</i> fuerátis ; erant, <i>or</i> fuerant.

Future Tense ; *shall, or, will be.*

Conjug. 1. 2. 3. 4.	1. ábor; aberis, <i>or</i> ab-ere ; abitur.	abimur, abimini, abúntur.
	2. ébor; eberis, <i>or</i> eb-ere ; ebitur.	ebimur, ebimini, ebúntur.
	3. ar; éris, <i>or</i> ére; étur.	émur, emini, éntur.
	4. iar; iéris, <i>or</i> iére ; iétur.	íemur, iemini, iéntur.

Imperative Mood ; *let.*

Conjug. 1. 2. 3. 4.	1. áre, átor; étur, átor.	émur; amini, aminor; éntur, ántor.
	2. ére, étor; eátor, étor.	eámur; emini, eminator; eántur, éntor.
	3. ere, itor; átur, itor.	ámur; imini, iminator; ántur, úntor.
	4. íre, ítor; iátor, ítor.	iámur; imini, iminator; iántur, iúntor.

Potential

*Potential or Subjunctive Mood.*Present Tense ; *may, or, can be.*

Singular.

Plural.

- Conjug.* 1. *er; éris or ére; étur, émur, emini, éntur;*
 2. *ear; éaris or eäre; eámur, eamini, eántur.*
eátur.
 3. *ar; áris or áre; átur, ámur, amini, ántur.*
 4. *iar; iáris, or iäre; iámur, iamini, iántur.*
iátur.

Preterimperfect Tense ; *might, could, should be.*

- Conjug.* 1. *ärer; aréris, or a- arémur, aremini, aréntur.*
rére; arétur.
 2. 3. *erer; eréris, or e- erémur, eremini, eréntur*
rére; erétur.
 4. *irer; iréris, or irére; irémur, iremini, iréntur.*
irétur.

Preterperfect Tense ; *may, or, should have been.*

- Conj.* 1. 2. 3. 4. *us sim, or fuerim; sis, i simus, or fuerimus; sitis, or*
or fueris; sit, or, fueritis; sint, or fuerint
fuerit.

Preterpluperfect Tense ; *would, might, could have been.*

- Conj.* 1. 2. 3. 4. *us essem, or fuisset; i essemus, or fuissetus; ef-*
esses, or fuisset; fétis, or fuissetis; essent,
esset, or fuisset. or fuissent.

Future Tense ; *shall have been.*

- Conj.* 1. 2. 3. 4. *us ero, or fuero; eris, i erimus, or fuerimus; eri-*
or fueris; erit, or tis, or fueritis; erunt, or
fuerit. fuerint.

*Infinitive Mood.**Present and Preterimperf.* 1. *ári.* 2. *éri.* 3. *i.* 4. *íri.**Preterperf. and Preterpluperf.* *um esse, or fuisse.**Future.* *um iri, or fore.**Participle of the Preterp. Tense.* *us.* *Future in dus. dux.*

OF THE
GENDERS OF NOUNS.
I. SUBSTANTIVES.

PROPER NAMES.

1. Masculine.

Propriæ quæ maribus tribuuntur, mascula dicas;
Ut sunt Divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo. *Virorum*;
Ut Cato, Virgilius: *Fluviorum*; ut, Tiberis, Orontes:
Mensium; ut, October: *Ventorum*: ut, Libs, Notus, Auster.

2. Feminine.

Propriæ fœmineum referentia nomina sexum,
Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: sive Dearum
Sunt; ut, Juno, Venus: *Mulierum*; ceu, Anna, Philotis:
Urbium; ut, Elis, Opus: *Reg. onum*; ut, Græcia, Persis:
Insulæ item nomen; ceu, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.
Excipiendæ tamen quædam sunt urbium; ut ista
Mascula; Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia; ut, Argos,
Tibur, Præneste: et genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.

NOUNS APPELLATIVE.

1. Feminine Gender.

Appellativa arborum erunt muliebria; ut, alnus,
Cupressus, cedrus. Mas spinus, mas oleaster:
Et sunt neutra, filer, suber, thus, robur, acérque.

2. Epicene Gender.

Sunt etiam *Volucrum*; ceu, passer, hirundo: *Ferarum*;
Ut, tigris, vulpes: et *Piscium*; ut, ostrea, cetus,
Diçia epicæna: quibus vox ipsa genus feret aptum.

3. Neuter

3. Neuter Gender.

Attamen ex cunctis supra reliquisque notandum,
Omne quod exit in um, seu Græcum, sive Latinum,
Esse genus neutrum; sic invariabile nomen.

THE FIRST SPECIAL RULE.

NOUNS not increasing.

Feminine.

Nomen non crescens genitivo; ceu, caro carnis,
Capra capræ, nubes nubis; genus est muliebre.

1. NOUNS Masculine excepted.

Mascula nomina in a dicuntur multa virorum:
Ut, scriba, affecla, scurra, et rabula, lixa, lanista.

Mascula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima

Fundit in as, et in es; et ab illis quot per a fiunt:

Ut, satrapas satrapa, athletes athleta. Leguntur

Mascula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: Ab asse

Natu; ut centussis: conjunge lienis, et orbis,

Callis, caulis, follis, collis, mensis, et ensis,

Fustis, funis, cenchris, panis, crinis, et ignis:

Cassis, fassis, torris, sentis, piscis, et unguis,

Et vermis, ve&is, postis; societur et axis.

Mascula in er; ceu, venter: in os, vel us; ut, logos, annus.

Fæminei at generis sunt, mater, humus, domus, alvus;

Et colus, et quartæ pro fructu ficus, acúsque,

Porticus, atque tribus, focus, nurus et manus, idus;

Huc anus addenda est, huc mystice vannus Iacchi.

His jungas os in us vertentia Græca; papyrus,

Antidotus, costus, diphthongus, byssus, abyssus.

ChrySTALLUS, synodus, sapphirus, eremus et Arctus,

Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perscribere longum est.

2. NOUNS Neuter excepted.

Neutrum nomen in e, si gignit is, ut, mare, rete.

Et, quot in on, per i flexa legas; ut, barbiton, adde.

Est

*Est neutrum hippomanes genus, et neutrum cacoethes;
Et virus, pelagus: neutrum modò, mas modò, vulgus;*

3. NOUNS of the doubtful Gender excepted.

*Incerti generis sunt talpa, et dama, canalis,
Et cytissus, balanus, clunis, finis, penus, amnis,
Pampinus, et corbis, linter, torquis, specus, anguis,
Pro morbo ficus fici dans, atque phaselus,
Lecythus, ac atomus, grossus, pharus, et paradisus.*

4. NOUNS of the Common of two Gender excepted.

*Compositum à verbo dans a, commune duorum est;
Grajugena à gigno, agricolà à colo, id advena monstrant
A venio: Adde senex, auriga, et verba, sodalis,
Vates, extorris, patruelis, perque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, testis, civis, canis, hostis.*

THE SECOND SPECIAL RULE.

NOUNS increasing, long.

Feminine.

*Nomen, crescentis penultima si genitivi
Syllaba acuta sonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis;
Virtus virtutis monstrant; genus est muliebre.*

1. NOUNS Masculine excepted.

*Mascula dicuntur monosyllaba nomina quædam.
Sal, fol, ren, et splen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,
Bes, Cres, præ, et pes, glis gliris habens genitivo;
Mos, flos, ros, et Tros; mus, dens, mons, poris, simul
et fons*

Seps pro serpente, gryps, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, et Phryx.

*Mascula sunt etiam polysyllaba in n; ut, Acarnan,
Lichen, et delphin: Et in o signantia corpus;
Ut, leo, curculio: sic senio, ternio, sermo.*

*Mascula in er, or, et os: ceu, crater, conditor, heros:
His, torrens, nefrens, oriens, conjunge cliensque:
Atque bidens instrumentum, cum pluribus in dens:
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamasque, tapésque;*

I

Atque

*Atque lebes, sic et magnæ, unumque meridi-
es nomen quintæ : et quæ componuntur ab affe,
Ut dodrans, semis : jungantur mascula ; Samnis,
Hydrops, et thorax : jungas quoque mascula ; vervex,
Phoenix, et bombyx pro vermicula. Attamen ex his
Sunt muliebres genus, Syren, necnon, soror, uxor.*

2. NOUNS Neuter excepted.

*Sunt neutralia et hæc monosyllaba nomina ; mel, fel,
Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vasis, os offis, et oris,
Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in al polysyllaba, in argæ,
Ut Capital, laquear. Neutrum al-ec, ex, muliebres.*

3. NOUNS of the doubtful Gender excepted.

*Sunt dubii generis, scrobs, serpens, bubo, rudens, grus,
Perdix, lynx, limax, stirps pro trunco, pedis et calx :
Adde dies, numero tantum mas esto secundo.*

4. NOUNS of the Common of two Gender excepted.

*Sunt commune, Parens, auctorque, infans, adolescens,
Dux, illex, hæres, exlex : a fronte creata ;
Ut, bifrons : custos, bos, fur, fus, atque sacerdos.*

THE THIRD SPECIAL RULE.

NOUNS increasing short.

Masculine.

*Nomen, crescentis penultima si genitivi
Sit gravis, ut sanguis genitivo sanguinis, est mas.*

1. NOUNS Feminine excepted.

*Feminei generis sit hyperdissyllabon in do,
Quod dinis, atque in go, quod dat ginis, in genitivo.
Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis : idque
Monstrat, compago compaginis : adfice virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, teges, et seges, arbor, hyemsque ;
Sic chlamys, et sindon, Gorgon, icon, et Amazon.
Gracula in as, vel in is finita : ut, lampas, iaspis.
Cassis, cuspis ; item mulier, pecus et pecudis dans :*

His

*His forfex, pellex, carex, simul atque supellex,
Appendix, hystrix, coxendix ; adde filixque.*

2. NOUNS Neuter excepted.

EST neutrale genus signans rem non animatam
Nomen in a, ut problema ; en, ut omen ; ar, ut ju-
bar ; ur dans,

Ut jecur ; us, ut onus ; put ut occiput. Attamen ex his
Mascula sunt, pecten, furfur. Sunt neutra, cadaver,
Verber, iter, suber, pro fungo tuber, et uber,
Gingiber, et laser, cicer, et piper, atque papaver,
Et fiser : bis addas neutra, æquor, marmor, adôrque ;
Atque pecus quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

3. NOUNS of the Doubtful Gender excepted.

Sunt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Forceps, pumex, imbrex, cortex, pulvis, adèpsque,
Adde culex, natrix, et onyx cum prole, filèxque,
Quamvis hæc melius vult mascula dicier usus.

4. NOUNS Common excepted.

Communis generis sunt ista ; vigil, pugil, exul,
Præsul, homo, nemo, martyr, Ligur, augur, et Arcas,
Antistes, miles, pedes, interpret, comes, hospes ;
Sic ales, præses, princeps, auceps, eques, obses ;
Atque alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur :
Ut, conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, et aruspex.

II. ADJECTIVE S.

Adjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem ;
Ut, felix, audax ; retinent genus omne sub unâ :
Sub geminâ si voce cadant, velut, omnis et omne,
Vox commune duûm prior est, vox altera neutrum :
At si tres variant voces ; facer ut, sacra, sacrum :
Vox prima est mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.

Obs. 1. At sunt quæ flexu propè substantiva vocares,
Adjectiva tamen naturâ usûque reperta :
Talia sunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber.

*Et dives, locuples, sospes, comes, atque superstes :
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio iusta docebit.*

Obl. 2. *Hæc proprium quendam sibi flexum adsciscere
gaudent,*

Campester, volucer, celeber, celer, atque saluber :

Junge pedester, equester, et acer : junge paluster,

Ac alacer, sylvester. At hæc tu sic variabis ;

Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere : Aut aliter fit,

Hic atque hæc celeris, rursum hoc celere est tibi neutrum.



O F

NOUNS HETEROCLITE ;

O R

IRREGULAR.

QUÆ genus aut flexum variant, quæcunque novata
Ritu deficiunt, superantve, HETEROCLITA sunt.
NOUNS changing their Gender, and Declining.

HÆC genus, ac flexum, partim variantia cernis,
Pergamus in numero plurali Pergama gignit.
Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque,
Rastrum cum freno, filum simul atque capistrum :
Argos item, et cœlum, sunt singula neutra : sed audi,
Mascula duntaxat cœlos vocitabis, et Argos :
Frena sed et frenos, quo pacto et cætera formant.
Pluralis numerus genus his solet addere utrumque ;
Sibilus, atque jocus, locus. — His quoque plurima jungas.

NOUNS defective.

QUÆ sequitur, manca est casu, numerove, propago.

I. Aptota,

I. Aptota, or, NOUNS undeclined.

QUÆ nullum variant casum ; ut, fas, nil, nihil, instar :
 Multa et in u, simul i ; ut sunt hæc, cornique, genū-
 que

Sic gummi, frugi : sic Tempe, tot, quot, et omnes
 a tribus ad centum numeròs ; aptota vocabis.

II. Monoptota, or, NOUNS declined with one Case.

EStque monoptoton nomen, cui vox cadit una :
 Ceu, noctu, natu, jussu, injussu, simul astu,
 Promptu, permissu : plurali legimus astus ;
 Legimus inficias, sed vox ea sola reperta est.

III. Diptota, or, NOUNS declined with two Cases.

Sunt diptota quibus duplex flexura remansit :
 Ut, fors forte dabit sexto, spontis quoque sponte ;
 Jugeris et sexto dat jugere ; verberis autem
 Verbere : suppetiæ quarto quoque suppetias dant ;
 Tantundem dat tantidem, simul impetis et dat
 Impete ; —————
 Sic repetundarum repetundis. Verberis altero
 Quatuor in numero casus cum jugere servant.

IV. Triptota, or, NOUNS declined with three Cases.

TRes quibus inflectis casus, triptota vocantur :
 Sic op̄is est nostræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus ;
 Floste preci, atque precem, petit et prece blandus amicam ;
 At tantum recto frugis caret, et ditionis ;
 Integra vox vis est, nisi desit fortè dativus :
 His vicis atque vicem et jungas vice ; plus quoque pluris
 Plus habet et quarto : His numerus datur omnibus alter.

V. NOUNS defective in the Plural Number.

Propriæ cuncta notes, quibus est natura coercens,
 Plurima ne fuerint : alia et tibi multa legenti
 Occurrent, numerum raro excedentia primum.

VI. NOUNS

VI. Nouns defective in the Singular Number.

M Ascula sunt tantum numero contenta secundo,
 Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, et antes,
 Lendes et lemures, fasti simul, atque minores,
 Cum genus assignant natales; adde penates,
 Et loca plurali, quales Gabiique, Locrique,
 Et quæcunque legas passim similis rationis.

Hæc sunt sœminiei generis, numerique secundi;
 Exuviæ, phaleræ, gratæque, manubiæ, et idus,
 Antix et induciæ: simul insidiaèque, minaèque,
 Excubiæ, nonæ, nugæ, tricaèque, calendæ,
 Quisquilæ, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiaèque,
 Feriæ, et inferiæ; sic primitiaèque, plagaèque
 Retia signantes, et valvæ, divitiaèque,
 Nuptiæ etiam, et lactes; addantur Thebæ et Athenæ,
 Quod genus invenias et nomina plura locorum.

Rarius hæc primo pluralia neutra leguntur;
 Mœnia, cum tesquis, præcordia, lustra ferarum,
 Arma, mapalia; sic bellaria, munia, castra;
 Funus iusta petit, petit et sponsalia virgo;
 Rostra disertus amat, puerique crepundia gestant,
 Infantisque colunt cunabula; consulit exta
 Augur, et absolvens superis effata recantat;
 Festa deum poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia jungi:
 Quod si plura leges, licet hæc quoque classe reponas.

Nouns declined after both the second and fourth Declension.

HÆC simul et quarti flexus sunt, atque secundi;
 Laurus enim lauri facit et laurus genitivo,
 Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus,
 Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur,
 Sic lacus, atque domus: licet hæc nec ubique recurrant.
 His quoque plura leges, quæ præscis jure relinquant.

OF

OF THE
PRETERPERFECT TENSE,
AND
SUPINES OF VERBS.

I. Of the Preterperfect Tense of simple Verbs.

The FIRST CONJUGATION.

As—————*avi.*

A*S in præsenti perfectum format in avi :*

*Ut, no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.
Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexoque nexui,
Et seco quod secui, neco quod necui, mico verbum
Quod micui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fricui dat.
Sic domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, sono verbum
Quod sonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat,
Atque cubo cubui : rarò hæc formantur in avi.
Do das ritè dedi, sto stas formare steti vult.*

The SECOND CONJUGATION.

Es—————*ui.*

E*S in præsenti perfectum format ui dans :*

*Ut nigreo nigres nigrui : jubeo excipe jussi :
Sorbeo sorbui habet sorpsi quoque, mulceo mulsi :
Luceo vult luxi, sedeo sedi, videoque
Vult vidi : sed prandeo prandi, strideo stridi,
Suadeo suasi, rideo risi, habet ardeo et arsi.
Quatuor his infrà geminatur syllaba prima :
Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vultque momordi,
Spondeo habere spondi, tondeo vultque totondi.*

L. vet

L vel r ante geo si stet, geo vertitur in fi :
Urgeo ut urfi ; mulgeo mulsi dat quoque mulxi ;
Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo et auxi.

Dat fleo fles flevi, leo les levi, indéque natum
Deleo delevi ; pleo ples plevi, neo nevi.

A maneo mansi formatur ; torqueo torfi,
Hæreo vult hæsi. Veo fit vi : ut fervéo fervi ;
Niveo, et inde satum poscit conniveo, nivi
Et nixi : cieo civi, vieóque vievi.

THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

T*ertia præteritum formabit ut hic manifestum.*

Bo fit bi : ut lambo lambi : scribo excipe scripsi,
Et nubo nupsi ; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.

Co fit ci : ut vinco vici : vult parco peperci,
Et parei : dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.

Do fit di : ut mando mandi : sed scindo scidi dat,

Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudique,

Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, junge cadóque
Quod cecidi format ; pro verbe ro cædo cecidi,

Cedo pro discedere, sive locum dare, cessi :

Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo,

Claudo, plaudo, rodo, ex do semper faciunt fi.

Go fit xi : ut jungo junxi : sed r ante go vult fi,

Ut spargo sparsi ; lego legi, et ago facit egi ;

Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi, pupugique ;

Dat frango fregi, pepigi vult pago paciscor,

Pango etiam pegi, sed panxi maluit usus.

Ho fit xi : traho ceu traxi docet, et veho vexi.

Lo fit ui : colo ceu colui : psallo excipe cum p,

Et fallo sine p, nam li tibi format utrumque ;

Dat vello velli vulsi quoque, fallo fefelli,

Cello pro frango ceculi, pello pepulique.

Mo fit ui : vomo ceu vomui : sed emo facit emi ;

Como petit compsi, promo prompsi : adjice demo

Quod format dempsi, sumo sumpsi ; premo pressi.

No fit vi : sino ceu sivi : temno excipe tempfi ;

Dat sterno stravi, sperno sprevi, lino levi,

Interdum

Interdum lini et livi, cerno quoque crevi :

Gigno, pono, cano; genui, posui, cecini dant.

Po fit psi : ut scalpo scalpsi : rumpo excipe rupi :

Et strepo quod format strepui; crepo quod crepui dat :

Quo fit qui : ut linquo liqui : coquo demito coxi.

Ro fit vi : sero ceu pro planto et semino sevi,

Quod serui melius semper dabit ordinò signans.

Vult verro verri et versi, uro ussi, gero gessi,

Quæro quæsi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.

So, veluti probat arcesso, incesso, atque lacecco,

Formabit sivi : sed tolle capecco capecci,

Quodque capeccivi facit, atque facecco facecci,

Et viso visi : sed pinso pinsui habebit.

Sco fit vi : ut pasco pavi : vult posco poposci,

Vult didici disco, quæxi formare quinisco.

To fit ti : ut verto verti : sed sisto notetur

Pro facio stare activum, nam jure stiti dat ;

Dat mitto misi, peto vult formare petivi ;

Sterto stertui habet, meto messui : Ab eclo fit exi ;

Ui flecto flexi ; necdo dat nexui ; habetque

Nexi ; item pecto dat pexui, habet quoque pexi.

Vo fit vi : ut volvo volvi : vivo excipe vixi.

Xo fit ui : ut monstrat texo, quod texui habebit.

Fit cio ci : ut facio feci, jacio quoque jeci :

Antiquum lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi.

Fit dio di : ut, fodio fodi : Gio, ceu fugio, gi.

Fit pio pi : ut, capio cepi : cupio excipe pivi,

Et rapio rapui, sapio sapui atque sapivi.

Fit tio ri : ut, pario peperit. Tio ssi geminans t

Ut quatio quassi, quod vix reperitur in usu.

Denique uo fit ui ; ut, statuo statui : pluo pluvi

Format, sive plui ; struo sed struxi, fluo fluxi.

THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

It ————— iui.

Quarta dat is iui : ut monstrat scio scis tibi scivi :

Excipias venio dans veni, et veneo venii ;

Raucio rausi, farcio farfi, sarcio sarfi,

R

Septio

Sepio sepsi, lentio sensi, fulcio fulsi,
 Haurio item hausi, sancio sanxi, vincio vlnxi;
Pro salto salio salui, et amicio amicui dat.

II. Of the Preter-perfect Tense of compound Verbs.

P*R*æteritum dat idem simplex et compositivum :

*Ut, docui edocui monstrat : sed syllaba, semper
 Quam simplex geminat, compôsto non geminatur :
 Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo ;
 Atque a do, disco, sto, posco, ritè creatis.*

*A plico compositum cum sub vel nomine, ut ista,
 Supplico, multiplico, gaudent formare plicavi ;
 Applico, complico, replico, et explico, ui quoque formant,
 Quamvis vult oleo simplex olui, tamen inde
 Quodvis compositum meliùs formabit olevi ;
 Simplicis at formam redolet sequitur, subolétque.*

*Composita a pungo formabunt omnia punxi ;
 Vult unum pupugi, interdúmque, repungo repunxi.*

*Natum a do, quando est inflexio tertia, ut, addo,
 Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo,
 Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi ; at unum
 Abscondo abscondi. Natum a sto stas, stiti habebit.*

Compound Verbs which change the first Vowel into E.

V*Erba hæc simplicia præsentis præteritique,*

*Si componantur, vocalem primam in e mutant ;
 Damno, læcto, sacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiscor,
 Cando vetus, capto, jacto, patior, gradiórque,
 Partio, carpo, patro, scando, spargo ; parióque,
 Cujus nata per i duo, comperit et reperit, dant ;
 Cætera sed per ui, velut hæc, aperire, operire.*

A pascio pavi tantùm compôsta notentur.

Hæc duo, compesco, dispesco, pescui habere.

Cætera, ut epasco, servabunt simplicis usum.

Compound Verbs which change the first Vowel into I.

H*Æ C habeo, lateo, salio, statuo, cado, lædo
 Et tango, atque cano, sic quæro, cado cecidi,*

Sic

*Sic egeo, teneo, taceo, sapio, rapioque,
 Si componantur, vocalem primam in i mutant :
 Ut rapio rapui, eripio eripui : A cano natum
 Præteritum per ui, ceu concino concinui dat.*

*A placeo sic displiceo, sed simplicis usum
 Hæc duo, complaceo, cum perplaceo bene servant.*

*Composita a verbis calco, salto, a per u mutant :
 Id tibi demonstrant, conculco, inculco, resulto.*

*Composita a claudio, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt a :
 Id docet a claudio, occludo, excludo ; a quatioque
 Percutio, excutio & a lavo, proluo, diluo, nata.*

Compound Verbs which change the first Vowel of the
 Present Tense into I, but not the Preterperfect Tense.

HÆC si componas, ago, emo, sedeo, rego, frango,
 Et capio, jacio, lacio, specio, premo, pango,

*Vocalem primam præsentis in i sibi mutant,
 Præteriti nunquam : ceu, frango, refringo refregi ;*

*A capio, incipio incepti : sed pauca notentur,
 Namque suum simplex perago sequitur, satagóque ;*

*Atque ab ago, dego dat degi, cogo coegi ;
 A rego, sic pergo perrexī : vult quoque surgo*

Surrexi ; mediâ præsentis syllabâ ademptâ.

*Composita a pango retinent a quatuor ista ;
 Depango, oppango, circumpango, atque repango.*

Nil variat facio, nisi præposito præeunte :

Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio, inficióque.

*A lego nata, re, per, præ, sub, trans, ad, præeunte,
 Præsentis servant vocalem : in i cætera mutant ;*

De quibus hæc, intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantum

Præteritum lexi faciunt ; reliqua omnia legi.

III. Of the Supines of simple Verbs.

NUNC ex præterito discas. formare supinum,
 Bi sibi tum sumit : sic namque bibi bibitum fit.

*Ci fit ctum : ut, vici victum testatur, et ici
 Dans ictum, feci factum, jeci quoque jactum.*

Di fit sum : ut vidi visum : quædam geminant s ;

*Ut pandi passum, fedi fessum, adde scidi quod
Dat scissum, atque fidi fissum, fodi quoque foffum.*

*Hic etiam advertas, quòd syllaba prima supinis,
Quam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur :
Iaque totondi dans tonsum docet atque cecidi
Quod cæsum, et cecidi quod dat casum, atque tetendi
Quod tensum et tentum, tutudi tunsum, atque dedi quod
Jure datum poscit, morsum vult atque momordi.*

*Gi fit ctum : ut, legi lectum, pegi pepigique.
Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,
Egi actum, pupugi punctum ; fugi tugitura dat.*

*Li fit sum : ut, falli stans pro sale condio falsum :
Dat pepuli pulsum, ceculi culsum, atque fefelli
Falsum ; dat velli vulsum : tuli habet quoque latum.*

*Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum formant, velut hic manifestum :
Emi emptum, veni ventum, cecini a cano cantum ;
A capio cepi captum ; cœpi quoque cœptum,
A rumpo rupi ruptum ; liqui quaque lictum.*

Ri fit sum : ut, verri versum ; peperer excipe partum.

*Si fit sum : ut, visi visum ; tamen si geminato
Misi formabit missum ; fulsi excipe fultum,
Hausi haustum, farsis fartum, farsis quoque fartum,
Ussi ustum, gessi gestum ; torssi, duo tortum
Et torsum, indulsi indultum, indulsumque requirit.*

*Psi fit ptum : ut, scripsi scriptum ; sculpsi quoque scul-
ptum.*

*Ti fit tum : a sto namque steti, a sistoque stiti dant.
Ambo ritè statum ; verti tamen excipe versum.*

*Vi fit tum : ut, flavi statum ; pavi excipe pastum :
Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum,
Potavi potum, interdum facit et potatum ;
Sed favi fautum, cavi cautum : A sero sevi
Formes ritè satum, livi linique litum dant,
Solvi a solvo solutum, volvi a volvo volutum ;
Vult singultivi singultum, veneo venis
Venivi venum, sepelivi ritè sepultum.*

*Quod dat ui dat itum : ut domui domitum ; excipe
quodvis*

Verbum in uo, quia semper ui formabit in utum ;

Exui

*Exui ut exutum : a ruo deme rui ruitum dans,
 Vult secui sectum, necui nectum, fricuque.
 Fricum, miscui item mistum, et amicu dat amictum ;
 Torru habet tostum, docui doctum, tenuique
 Tentum, consului consultum, alui altum alitumque ;
 Sic salui saltum, colui ocului quoque cultum ;
 Pinsui habet pistum, rapui raptum, seruique
 A sero vult sertum ; sic texui habet quoque textum.
 Hac sed ui mutant in sum ; nam censeo censum,
 Celui habet celsum, meto messui habet quoque messum ;
 Nexui item nexum, sic pexui habet quoque pexum.
 Xi fit etum : ut, vinxi victum : quinque abjiciunt a ;
 Ut, finxi fectum, minxi mictum, adjice pinxi
 Dans pictum, stinxi strictum, rinxi quoque rictum.
 Xum : flexi, plexi, fixi dant ; et fluo fluxum.*

IV. Of the Supines of compound Verbs.

*C*ompositum ut simplex formatur quodque supinum,
 Quamvis non eadem stet syllaba semper utrique.
 Composita a tonsu, dempta n, tusum : a ruitum fit,
 I media dempta, rutum ; et a saltum quoque sultum,
 A sero, quando satum format, compôsta situm dant.
 Hac captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a per e mutant ;
 Et cantum, partum, sparsum, carptum, quoque fartum.
 Verbum edo compositum non estum, sed facit esum,
 Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.
 A nosco tantum duo cognitum et agnitum habentur,
 Cetera dant notum : nullo est jam noscitur in usu.

V. Of the Preterperfect Tense of Verbs in O R.

*V*erba in or, admittunt ex posteriore supino
 Præteritum, verso u per us, et sum sociato
 Vel fui : ut a lectu, lectus sum vel fui. At horum
 Nunc est deponens, nunc est commune notandum.
 Nam labor lapsus ; patior dat passus, et ejus
 Nata ; ut, compator compassus, perpetiorque
 Formans perpassus ; fateor dat fassus, et inde

Nata ;

*Nata ; ut, confiteor confessus, diffiteorque,
Formans diffessus, gradior dat gressus, et inde
Nata ; ut, digredior digressus : junge fatiscor
Fessus sum, mensus sum metior, utor et usus.*

*Pro texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orsus,
Nitor nixus vel nixus sum, ulciscor et ultus ;
Irascor simul iratus, reor atque ratus sum,
Obliviscor vult oblitus sum, fruor optat
Fructus vel fruitus : misereri junge misertus.*

*Vult tuor et tueor non tutus, sed tuitus sum ;
A loquor adde locutus, et a sequor adde secutus.*

*Experior facit expertus ; formare paciscor
Gaudet pactus sum, nanciscor nactus, apiscor
Quod vetus est verbum aptus sum ; unde adipiscor adeptus.
Junge queror questus, proficiscor junge profectus,
Expergiscor sum experrectus ; et hæc quoque commi-
niscor commentus, nascor natus, moriorque
Mortuus, atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.*

VI. Of Verbs which make the Preterperfect Tense, both in the active and passive Voice.

P*æteritum activæ et passivæ vocis habent hæc :*

*Coeno cœnavi et cœnatus sum tibi format,
Juro juravi et juratus, potoque potavi
Et potus, titubo titubavi vel titubatus.*

*Prandeo prandi et pransus sum, placeo placui dat
Et placitus, sueco suevi vult atque suetus.*

*Nubo nupsi nuptaque sum, mereor meritus sum
Vel merui ; adde libet libuit libitum, et licet adde,
Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit et dat
Pertæsum ; adde pudet faciens puduit puditumque,
Atque piget, tibi quod format piguit pigitumque.*

VII. Of the Preterperfect Tense of Verbs Neuter passive.

N*eutro-passivum sic præteritum tibi format,
Gaudeo gavissus sum, fido fissus, et audeo
Ausus sum, fio factus, soleo solitus sum.*

Verbs

Verbs which want the Preterperfect Tense.

P*ræteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, glisco, fatisco,
Polleo, nideo : ad hæc, inceptiva : ut, puerasco :
Et passiva, quibus caruere activa supinis ;
Ut, metuor, timeor . meditativa omnia, præter
Parturio, esurio, quæ præteritum duo servant.*

Verbs which seldom admit a Supine.

H*ÆC rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba supinum :
Lambo, mico micui, rudo, scabo, parco peperci,
Dispesco, posco, disco, compesco, quinisco,
Dego, ango, sugo, lingo, ningo, satagóque,
Psallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, strideo, strido,
Flaveo, liveo, avet, paveo, conaiveo, fervet :
A nuo compositum ; ut, renuo : a cado ; ut, accido, præter
Occido quod facit occasum, recidóque recasum :
Respuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calveo,
Et sterto, timeo : sic luceo, et arceo, cujus
Composita erciturum habent : sic a gruo ; ut, ingruo, nata
Et quæcunque in ui formantur neutra secundæ ;
Excipias oleo, doleo, placeo, taceóque,
Pareo ; item careo, noceo, jaceo, lateóque,
Et valeo, caleo ; gaudent hæc namque supino.*



S Y N T A X I S ;

O, R, T H E

CONSTRUCTION OF GRAMMAR.

CONCORDANTIA PRIMA.

Nominativus et Verbum.

*The First Concord ; The Nominative Case and the Verb.***V**ERBUM personale concordat cum nominativo; numero et personâ : ut,*Serâ nunquam^b est ad bonos mores^a via. Sen.*

Nominativus pronominum rarò exprimitur, nisi distinctionis, aut emphasis gratiâ : ut,

*^a Vos^b damnastis : quasi dicat, præterea nemo.**^a Tu^b es patronus, ^a tu parens, si^b deseris^a tu, perimus : quasi dicat, præcipue, et præ aliis, Tu patronus es, &c.**^a Fertur atrociam flagitia designasse. Ovid.*

Aliquando oratio est verbo nominativus : ut,

*^a Ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes**^b Emollit mores, nec^b finit esse feros.*

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo : ut,

*^a Partim virorum^b ceciderunt in bello.**Exceptions.***V**ERBA infinitivi modi frequenter pro nominativo accusativum ante se statuunt, conjunctione quod vel ut, omisâ : ut,*Te^b rediisse incolumem gaudeo.*

L

II. Verbum

II. Verbum inter duos nominativos diverſorum numerorum poſitum, cum alterutro concordare poteſt : ut,
Amantium ^a *iræ amoris* ^b *integratio* ^b *eſt.* Ter.
^b *Pectus quoque* ^b *robora* ^a *fiunt.* Ovid.

III. Nomen multitudinis ſingulare quandoque verbo plurali jungitur : ut,
^a *Pars* ^b *abière.* ^a *Uterque* ^b *deſuduntur dolis.*

Impersonalia nominativum non habent præcedentem : ut,
^a *Tædet me vitæ.* *Pertæſum eſt conjugii.*

CONCORDANTIA Secunda.

Subſtantivum et Adjectivum, &c.

The Second Concord : The Subſtantive and the Adjective, &c.

ADJECTIVA, participia, et pronomina, cum ſubſtantivo, genere, numero, et caſu, concordant : ut,
^b *Rara* ^b *avis in terris,* ^b *nigròque ſimilima* ^a *cygno.* Juv.

Aliquando oratio ſupplet locum ſubſtantivi, adjective in neutro genere poſito : ut,
^b *Audito* ^a *regem Doroberniam proſciſci.*

CONCORDANTIA Tertia.

Relativum et Antecedens.

The Third Concord : The Relative and the Antecedent.

RELATIVUM cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, et perſonâ : ut,
Vir bonus eſt quis ?

^b *Qui conſulta patrum,* ^b *qui leges juraque ſervat.* Hor.

Aliquando oratio ponitur pro antecedente : ut,
^a *In tempore ad eam veni,* ^b *quod rerum omnium eſt primum.* Ter.

Rela-

Relativum inter duo substantiva diversorum generum et numerorum collocatum, interdum cum posteriore concordat : ut,

Homines tuentur illum ^a globum ^b quæ ^a terra dicitur.
Cic.

Aliquando relativum concordat cum primitivo, quod in possessivo subauditur : ut,

Omnes omnia
Bona dicere, et laudare fortunas ^a meas,
^b Qui gnatum haberem tali ingenio præditum. Ter.

Si nominativus relativo et verbo interponatur, relativum regitur a verbo, aut ab aliâ dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur : ut,

Gratia ab officio, ^b quod mora ^a tardat, abest. Ovid.
^b Cujus ^a numen adoro.

NOMINUM CONSTRUCTIO.

I. SUBSTANTIVA.

The Construction of Nouns Substantive.

QUUM duo substantiva diversæ significationis concurrunt, posterius in genitivo ponitur : ut,
Crescit ^a amor ^b nummi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit.
Juv.

Hic genitivus aliquando in dativum vertitur : ut,
^b Urbi ^a pater est, ^b urbiq; ^a maritus. Luc.

Adjectivum in neutro genere sine substantivo positum, aliquando genitivum postulat : ut,
^a Paululum ^b pecuniæ.

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantum, priore substantivo per ellipsin subaudito : ut,

Ubi ad ^a Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram. Ter.
Subaudi templum.

Duo substantiva rei ejusdem in eodem casu ponuntur : ut,

Effodiuntur ^a *opes*, ^b *irritamenta malorum*.

LAUS, vituperium, vel qualitas rei ponitur in ablativo, etiam genitivo : ut,

Ingenui ^b *vultus* ^a *puer*, *ingenuique* ^b *pudoris*. Juv.

^a *Vir nullâ* ^b *fide*.

OPUS et usus ablativum exigunt : ut,

Auctoritate tuâ nobis ^a *opus est*. Cic.

Pscuniam, ^b *quâ nihil sibi esset* ^a *usus*, *ab iis non accepit*.
Gell.

OPUS autem adjectivè pro necessarius quandoque poni videtur : ut,

Dux ^b *nobis et auctor* ^a *opus est*. Cic.

II. ADJECTIVA.

The Construction of Nouns Adjective.

1. Genitivus post Adjectivum.

The Genitive Case after the Adjective.

ADJECTIVA, quæ desiderium, notitiam, memoriam, timorem, significant, atque iis contraria, genitivum exigunt : ut,

Est natura hominum ^b *novitatis* ^a *avida*. Plin.

Mens ^b *futuri* ^a *præscia*.

^a *Memor esto brevis* ^b *ævi*. ^a *Immemor* ^b *beneficii*.

^a *Imperitus* ^b *rerum*. ^a *Rudis* ^b *belli*.

^a *Timidus* ^b *Deorum*. Ovid. ^a *Impavidus* ^b *sui*. Claud.

Cum plurimis aliis quæ affectionem animi denotant.

ADJECTIVA verbalia in *ax* etiam genitivum exigunt : ut,

^a *Audax* ^b *ingenii*.—*Tempus* ^a *edax* ^b *rerum*.

NOMINA

NOMINA partitiva, numeralia, comparativa et superlativa; et quædam adjectiva partitivè posita, genitivum, a quo et genus mutuuntur, exigunt: ut,

^a *Utrum* ^b *horum* *maius accipe.*

^a *Primus* ^b *regum Romanorum* *fuit Romulus.*

^b *Manuum* ^a *fortior est dextra.*

^b *Digitorum* *medius est* ^a *longissimus.*

Sequimur te, ^a *sanctæ* ^b *deorum.*

Usurpantur autem et cum his præpositionibus, *a, ab, de, e, ex, inter, ante*: ut,

^a *Tertius,* ^b *ab Ænea.*

^a *Solus* ^b *de superis.*

Deus ^b *e vobis* ^a *alter es.* Ovid.

^a *Primus* ^b *inter omnes.*

^a *Primus* ^b *ante omnes.*

SECUNDUS aliquando dativum exigit: ut,

Haud ^b *ulli veterum* *virtute* ^a *secundus.* Virg.

INTERROGATIVUM, et ejus redditivum, ejusdem casus et temporis erunt, nisi voces variæ constructionis adhibeantur: ut,

^a *Quarum rerum* *nulla est satietas?* ^b *Divitiarum.*

^a *Furtive accusas,* *an* ^a *homicidii?* ^b *Utroque.*

II. Dativus post Adjectivum.

The Dative Case after the Adjective.

ADJECTIVA, quibus commodum, incommodum, similitudo, dissimilitudo, voluptas, submissio, aut relatio ad aliquid significatur, dativum postulant: ut,

Si facis ut ^b *patriæ* *fit* ^a *idoneus,* ^a *utilis* ^b *agris.* Juv.

Turba ^a *gravis* ^b *paci,* *placidæque* ^a *inimica* ^b *quieti.* Mart.

^a *Patri* ^b *similis.* Cic.

Qui color *albus erat,* *nunc est* ^a *contrarius* ^b *albo.* Ovid.

Jucundus

^a *Jucundus* ^b *amicis*. Martial.

^b *Omnibus* ^a *supplex*.

Est ^a *finitimus* ^b *oratori poeta*.

Huc referuntur nomina ex *con* præpositione composita: ut, *contubernalis*, *convulito*, *conservus*, *cognatus*, &c.

Quædam ex his quæ similitudinem significant, etiam genitivo junguntur: ut,

Quem metuis, ^a *par* ^b *hujus erat*. Lucan.

^b *Domini* ^a *similis es*. Ter.

COMMUNIS, *alienus*, *immunis*, genitivo, dativo, et ablativo cum præpositione junguntur: ut,

^a *Commune* ^b *animantium omnium est*. Cic.

^a *Mors* ^b *omnibus est* ^a *communis*. Ibid.

Hoc ^b *mihi tecum* ^a *commune est*.

Non ^a *aliena* ^b *consilii*. Sallust.

^a *Alienus* ^b *ambitioni*. Sen. Præf.

Non ^a *alienus* ^b *a Scævola studiis*. Cic.

Vobis ^a *immunibus hujus*

Esse ^b *mali dabitur*. Ovid.

Caprificus ^b *omnibus* ^a *immunis est*. Plin.

^a *Immunes* ^b *ab illis malis sumus*.

NATUS, *commodus*, *incommodus*, *utilis*, *inutilis*, *vehemens*, *aptus*, cum multis aliis, interdum etiam accusativo cum præpositione junguntur: ut,

^a *Natus* ^b *ad gloriam*. Cic.

^a *Utilis* ^b *ad eam rem*.

VERBALIA in *bilis* accepta passivè, et participialia in *du* dativum postulant: ut,

^b *Nulli* ^a *penetrabilis astro*

Lucus iners. Stat.

O ^b *mihi post nullos Juli* ^a *memorande sodales*. Mart.

III. Accu-

III. Accusativus post Adjectivum.

*The Accusative Case after the Adjective.***M**AGNITUDINIS mensura subicitur adjectivis in accusativo, ablativo, et genitivo: ut,*Turris^b centum^a pedes alta.**Fons^a latus^b pedibus tribus,^a altus^b triginta.**Area^b lata pedum denum.*

Accusativus aliquando subicitur adjectivis, et participiis, ubi præpositio secundum videtur subintelligi: ut,

Os^b humerosque Deo^a similis. ^a Vultum^b demissus.

IV. Ablativus post Adjectivum.

*The Ablative Case after the Adjective.***A**DJECTIVA, quæ ad copiam, egestatémve pertinent, interdum ablativum, interdum genitivum exigunt: ut,*^a Dives^b equum,^a dives pictai^b vestis, et^b auri. Virg.**Amor, et^b melle, et^b felle est^a fecundissimus. Plaut.**^a Expers^b fraudis. ^b Gratiâ^a beatus.*

ADJECTIVA et substantiva regunt ablativum significantem causam et formam, vel modum rei: ut,

*^a Pallidus^b irâ.**^b Nomine^a grammaticus, ^b re^a barbarus.**^a Trojanus^a origine Cæsar. Virg.***D**IGNUS, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, fretus, liber; cum adjectivis pretium, significantibus, ablativum exigunt: ut,*^a Dignus es^b odio. Ter.**Qui gnatum haberem tali^b ingenio^a præditum. Ibid.**^b Oculis^a capti fodere cubilia talpæ. Virg.**^b Sorte tuâ^a contentus abi.**^b Terrore^a liber animus. Liv. ^b Gemmis^a venale nec^b auro.*

Horum nonnulla interdum genitivum admittunt: ut,

*Magnorum^a indignus^b avorum. Virg.**Carmina^b digna^a deæ. Extorris^a regni. Stat.*

C O M P A

COMPARATIVA, cùm exponantur per *quam*, ablativum admittunt : ut,

^a *Vilius argentum est* ^b *auro*, ^b *virtutibus aurum*; id est, *quàm aurum*, ^b *quàm virtutes*. Hor.

TANTO, *quanto*, *hoc*, *eò*, et *quo*, cum quibusdam aliis, quæ mensuram excessûs significant : item, *etate*, et *natu*, comparativis et superlativis sæpe junguntur : ut,

^b *Tanto*, ^a *pessimus omnium poëta*.

^b *Quanto tu* ^a *optimus omnium patronus*. Catull.

^b *Quo* ^a *plus habent*, ^b *eò plus cupiunt*.

^a *Major et* ^a *maximus* ^b *etate*.

^a *Major et* ^a *maximus* ^b *natu*.

PRONOMINUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Pronouns.

MEI, *tui*, *sui*, *nostri*, *vestri*, genitivi primitivorum, ponuntur cùm persona significatur : ut,

Languet ^a *desiderio* ^b *tui*.

^a *Parsque* ^b *tui lateat corpore clausa meo*. Ovid.

^a *Imago* ^b *nostri*.

MEUS, *tuus*, *sus*, *oster*, *vester*, ponuntur, cum actio, vel possessio rei significatur : ut,

Favet ^a *desiderio* ^b *tuo*.

^a *Imago* ^b *nostra* : id est, *quam nos possidemus*.

Hæc possessiva *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *oster*, et *vester*, hos genitivos post se recipiunt; *ipsius*, *solius*, *unius*, *duorum*, *trium*, &c. *omnium*, *plurium*, *paucorum*, *cujusque*, et genitivos participiorum, qui ad primitivum subauditum referuntur : ut,

Dixi ^a *meâ* ^b *unius operâ rempublicam esse salvam*. Cic.

Meum ^b *soli peccatum corrigi non potest*. Ibid.

Cum ^a *mea nemo*

Scripta legat vulgò recitare ^b *timentis*. Hor.

De ^a *tuo* ^b *ipsius studio conjecturam ceperis*. Cic.

In ^a *suâ* ^b *cujusque laude præstantior*.

^a *Nostri*

^a *Nostrâ* ^b *omnium memoriâ.*

^a *Vestris* ^b *pauorum respondet laudibus.* Cie.

Sui et suus reciproca sunt, *hoc est*, semper reflectuntur ad id quod præcipuum in sententiâ præcessit : ut,

Petrus nimirum ^a *admiratur* ^b *se.* ^a *Parcit erroribus* ^b *suis.*

Magnopere ^a *Petrus rogat*, *ne* ^b *se deferas.*

Hæc demonstrativa, *hic*, *iste*, *ille*, sic distinguuntur, *hic* mihi proximum demonstrat ; *iste* eum, qui apud te est : *ille* eum, qui ab utroque remotus est.

Hic et ille, cum ad duo anteposita referuntur, *his* plerumque ad posterius, *ille* ad prius refertur : ut,

Quocunque aspicias, *nihil est*, *nisi* ^b *pontus et* ^b *aër*,
Nubibus ^a *hic tumidus*, *fluctibus* ^a *ille minax.* Ovid.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Verbs.

I. Nominativus post Verbum.

The Nominative Case after the Verb.

VERBA substantiva ; ut, *sum*, *forem*, *fio*, *existo* : Verba vocandi passiva : ut, *nominor*, *appellor*, *dicor*, *vocor*, *nuncupor* : et iis similia : ut, *videor*, *habeor*, *existimor*, utrinque eisdem casus habent : ut,

^a *Deus* ^b *est summum* ^a *bonum.*

^a *Perpusilli* ^b *vocantur* ^a *nani.*

^a *Fides religionis nostræ* ^a *fundamentum* ^b *habetur.*

Natura ^b *beatis*

^b *Omnibus* ^a *esse dedit.*

ITEM omnia ferè verba post se adjectivum admittunt, quod cum nominativo verbi casu, genere, et numero, concordat : ut,

^a *Pii* ^b *orant* ^c *taciti.*

Malus ^a *paster* ^b *dormit* ^c *supinus.*

M

II. Genitivus

II. Genitivus post Verbum.

The Genitive Case after the Verb.

SUM genitivum postulat, quoties significat possessionem, officium, signum, aut id quod ad rem quampiam pertinet: ut,

Pecus ^a est *Melibæi*.

^b *Adolescentis* ^a est *maiores natu revereri*. Cic.

Excipiuntur hi nominativi, *meum, tuum, suum, nostrum, vestrum, humanum, belluinum*, et similia: ut,

Non ^a est *meum contra auctoritatem senatus dicere*. Cic.

^b *Humorum* ^a est *irasci*.

VERBA accusandi, damnandi, monendi, absolvendi, et similia, genitivum postulant, qui crimen significat: ut.

Qui alterum ^a *accusat* ^b *probri, eum ipsum se intueri oportet* Plaut.

^b *Sceleris* ^a *condemnat generum suum*. Cic.

^a *Admoneto illum pristinae* ^b *fortunae*.

^b *Furti* ^a *absolutus est*.

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum, vel cum præpositione, vel sine præpositione: ut,

^a *Putavi eam* ^b *de re te esse* ^c *admonendum*. Cic.

Si in me iniquus es iudex, ^a *condemnabo eodem ego te* ^b *crimine*. Ibid.

UTERQUE, *nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo*, et superlativus gradus, non nisi in ablativo id genus verbis junguntur: ut,

^a *Accusas furti, an stupri?* ^b *Utroque, vel* ^b *de utroque:*

^b *ambobus, vel* ^b *de ambobus:* ^b *neutro, vel* ^b *de neutro.*

^b *De plurimis simul* ^a *accusaris*.

SATAGO, *misereor, et miseresco*, genitivum postulant: ut,

Is ^b rerum suarum ^a satagit. Ter.

Oro, ^a miserere ^b laborum

Tantum, ^a miserere ^b animæ non digna ferentis. Virg.

Et ^b generis ^a miseresce tui. Stat.

REMINISCOR, obliviscor, memini, recorder, genitivum, aut accusativum admittunt: ut,

Datae ^b fidei ^a reminiscitur.

Proprium est stultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere, ^a oblivisci ^b suorum. Cic.

Faciam ut hujus ^b loci semper ^a memineris. Ter.

^b Hæc olim ^a meminisse juvabit. Virg.

^b Hujus meriti in me ^a recorder. Cic.

Si ritè ^b audita ^a recorder.

POTIOR, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur: ut,

Romani ^b signorum et ^b armorum ^a potiti sunt. Sallust.

Egressi optatâ ^a potiuntur *Troës* ^b arenâ. Virg.

III. Dativus post Verbum.

The Dative Case after the Verb.

OMNIA verba regunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid acquiritur, aut adimitur: ut,

^b *Mibi* istic nec ^a feritur, nec ^a metitur. Plaut.

Quis te ^b *mibi* casus ^a ademit. Ovid.

Huic regulæ appendent varii generis Verba.

I. Imprimis, verba significantia commodum, aut incommodum, regunt dativum: ut,

Non potes ^b *mibi* ^a commodare, nec ^a incommodare.

Ex his, juvo, lædo, deleto, et alia quædam accusativum exigunt: ut,

^b *Fessum* quies plurimum ^a juvat.

II. VERBA comparandi regunt dativum: ut,

Sic ^b *parvis* ^a componere magna solebam. Virg.

Interdum verò ablativum cum præpositione *cum*; interdum accusativum cum præpositionibus *ad*, *et*, *inter*: ut,

a Comparo *Virgilium* *b* cum *Homero*.

Si *b* ad eum *a* comparatur nihil est.

Hæc non sunt *b* inter se *a* conferenda.

III. VERBA dandi et reddendi regunt dativum: ut,
Fortuna *b* multis *a* dat nimis, satis *b* nulli. Mart.
Ingratus est, qui gratiam bene *b* merenti non *a* reponit.

IV. VERBA promittendi, ac solvendi regunt dativum: ut,

Quæ *b* tibi *a* promitto, ac recipio sanctissimè esse observaturum Cic.

Æs alienum *b* mihi *a* numeravit. Ib.

V. VERBA imperandi, et nuntiandi regunt dativum: ut,

a Imperat, aut servit, collecta pecunia *b* cuique. Hor.

Quid de quoque viro, et *b* cui *a* dicas, sæpe videto. Ib.

Excipe *rego*, *guberno*, quæ accusativum habent; *tempero* et *moderor*, quæ nunc dativum, nunc accusativum habent: ut,

Luna *a* regit *b* menses—*b* orbem *Deus ipse* *a* gubernat.

a Temperat ipse *b* sibi—*sol* *a* temperat *b* omnia luce.

Hic *a* moderatur *b* equos—*Qui non* *a* moderabitur *b* iræ.

VI. VERBA fidendi dativum regunt: ut,

Vacuis *a* committere *b* venis

Nil nisi lene decet. Hor.

VII. VERBA obsequendi, et repugnandi dativum regunt: ut,

Semper *b* obtemperat pius filius *b* patri.

Ignavis *b* precibus fortuna *a* repugnat.

VIII. VERBA

VIII. VERBA minandi, et irascendi, regunt dativum ;
ut,

^b *Utrique mortem^a est minitatus.* Cic.

^b *Adolescenti, nihil est, quod^a succenseam.* Ter.

IX. SUM, cum compositis, præter possum, regit dativum : ut,

Rex pius^a est^b reipublicæ ornamentum.

^b *Mihi nec^b obest, nec^b prodest.*

Dativum fermè regunt verba composita cum his adverbis, *benè, satìs, malè*; et cum his præpositionibus, *præ, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter* : ut,

Dii^a tibi^a benefaciant. Ter.

Ego meis^b majoribus virtute^a præluxi. Cic.

Intempestivè qui^b occupato^a adluserit. Phædr.

^a *Conducit hoc tuæ^b laudi.* ^a *Convixit^b nobis.*

^b *Subolet jam^b uxori, quod ego machinor.*

Iniquissimam pacem justissimo^b bello^a antefero. Cic.

^a *Postpono^b famæ pecuniam.*

Ea quoniam^b nemini^b obtrudi potest,

Itur ad me. Ter.

^a *Impendet^b omnibus periculum.*

Non solum^a interfuit his^a rebus, sed etiam præfuit. Cic.

Non pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium casum : ut

^a *Præstat ingenio alius^b alium.* Quinct.

EST pro habeo regit dativum : ut,

^a *Est^b mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca.* Virg.

Huic simile est suppetit : ut,

Pauper enim non est,^b cui rerum^a suppetit usus. Hor.

SUM, cum multis aliis, geminum admittit dativum :
ut,

Exitio^a est avidis mare^b nautis. Hor.

Speras^b tibi^b laudi^a fore, quod^b mihi^b vitio^a vertis?
Est

Est ubi hic dativus *tibi*, aut, *sibi*, aut etiam *mihi*, elegantiae causâ additur : ut,
Suo^b sibi gladio hunc^a jugulo. Ter.

IV. Accusativus post Verbum.

The Accusative Case after the Verb.

VERBA transitiva cujuscunque generis, five activi five deponentis, five communis, exigunt accusativum : ut,

^b Percontatorem^a fugitq, nam garrulus idem est. Hor.
Aper^b agros^a depopulatur.
Imprimis^a venerare^b deos,

VERBA neutra accusativum habent cognatæ significationis : ut,

Duram^a servit^b servitutem.

Sunt quæ figuratè accusativum habent : ut,
Nec vox^b hominem^a sonat, ô dea ! certè. Virg.

VERBA rogandi, docendi, vestiendi, celandi, ferè duplicem regunt accusativum : ut,

Tu modò^a posce^b deos^b veniam. Virg.
^a Dedocebo^b te istos^b mores.
Ridiculum est te^b istuc^b me^a admonere. Ter.
^a Induit^b se^b calceos, quos priùs exuerat.
^b Ea nè^b me^a celet, consuefeci filium. Ter.

Hujusmodi verba etiam in passivâ voce accusativum post se habent : ut,

^a Posceris^b exta bovis.

NOMINA appellativa adduntur ferè cum præpositione verbis, quæ denotant motum : ut,

^a Ad templum Palladis^a ibant.

V. Ablativus

V. Ablativus post Verbum.

The Ablative Case after the Verb.

QUODVIS verbum admittit ablativum significan-
tem instrumentum, aut causam, aut modum acti-
onis : ut,

Hi^b jaculis, illi certant^a defendere^b saxis. Virg.

Vehementer^b irā^a excaudit.

Mirā^b celeritate rem^a peregit.

Quibusdam verbis subjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo
casu : ut,

^b Teruncio, seu vitiosā^b nuce non^a emerim.

Multorum^b sanguine ac^b vulneribus ea Pœnis victoria^a stetit. Liv.

VILI, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio,
duplo, per se sæpè ponuntur, subauditā voce pretio : ut,
^b Vili^a venit triticum.

Excipiuntur hi genitivi finè substantivis positi; tanti,
quantum, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet,
quanticunque, &c. ut,

Tanti^a eris aliis^b quanti tibi^b fueris. Cic.

FLOCCI, nauci, nihili, pili, assis, hujus, teruncii, verbis
æstimandi peculiariter adduntur : ut,

*Ego illum^a flocci^b pendo, nec^a hujus^b facio, qui me^a pili^a
^a æstimat.*

VERBA abundandi, implendi, onerandi, et his diversa
ablativo junguntur : ut,

^b Amore^a abundas, Antipho. Ter.

Sylla omnes suos^b divitiis^a explevit. Sall.

Te quibus^b mendaciis homines levissimi^a onerârunt? Cic.

Te hoc^b crimine^b expedit. Ter.

Ex

Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam genitivum regunt :
ut,

• *Implentur veteris* ^b *Bacchi pinguisquæ ferinæ.* Virg.
Quasi tu hujus ^a *in igeas* ^b *patris.* Ter.

FUNGOR, fruor, utor, vescor, dignor, muto, communico,
superfedeo, ablativo junguntur : ut,

Qui adipisci veram gloriam volet, justitiæ ^a *fungatur*
^b *officiis.* Cic.

Optimum est alienâ ^a *frui* ^b *insaniâ.*

In re mala ^b *animo si bono* ^a *utere, juvat.*

• *Vescor* ^b *carnibus.*

Haud equidem tali me ^a *dignor* ^b *honore.* Virg.

Diruit, ædificat, ^a *mutat quadrata* ^b *rotundis.* Hor.

Communicabo te ^b *mensâ meâ.*

• *Verborum* ^b *multitudine* ^a *superfedendum est.*

MEREOR, cum adverbiiis *benè, malè, meliùs, pejùs,*
optimè, pessimè, ablativo jungitur cum præpositione *de* :
ut,

• *De me nunquam* ^a *benè meritus est.*

QUAEDAM accipiendi, distandi, et auferendi verba
aliquando dativo junguntur : ut,

Paulùm sepultæ ^a *distat* ^b *inertiæ*

Celata virtus. Hor.

• *Eripe te* ^b *moræ.* Ibid.

QUIBUSLIBET verbis additur ablativus absolutè sump-
tus : ut,

• *Imperante* ^b *Augusto,* ^a *natus est Christus ;* ^b *imperante*

^b *Tiberio crucifixus.*

• *Me* ^b *duce tutus* ^a *eris.* Ovid.

VERBIS quibusdam additur ablativus partis affectæ, et
poeticè accusativus : ut,

• *Ægrotat* ^b *animo magis quam* ^b *corpore.*

• *Candet* ^b *dentes.* ^a *Rubet* ^b *capillos.*

Quædam

Quædam usurpantur etiam cum genitivo: ut,
Absurdè facis, qui a aſgas te b animi. Plaut.

VERBA PASSIVA.

Verbs Passive.

PASSIVIS additur ablativus agentis, sed antecedente
 a vel ab præpositione: et interdum dativus: ut,
 a Laudatur b ab his, a culpatur b ab illis. Hor.
 Honeſta bonis b viris, non occulta, a quæruntur.
 Cæteri caſus manent in paſſivis, qui fuerunt activo-
 rum: ut;

a Accuſaris a me b furti. a Habebis a ludibrio.
 a Dedoceberis a me iſtos b mores. a Privaberis b magiſtratu.

VAPULO, veneo, liceo, exulo, ſio, neutro-paſſiva; paſ-
 ſivam conſtructionem habent: ut;

b A præceptore a vapulabis.

Malo a cive ſpoliari, quàm b ab hoſte a venire.

Virtus parvo pretio a licet b ab omnibus.

Cur b a convivantibus a exulat philoſophia?

Quid a fiet b ab illo?

VERBA INFINITA.

Verbs of the Infinitive Mood.

VERBIS quibuſdam, participiis, et adjectivis, addun-
 tur verba infinita, et poetice ſubſtantivis: ut;

Dicere quæ puduit, b ſcribere a juffit amor. Ov.

a Juſſus b confundere fœdus. Virg.

Erat tum a dignus b amari. Ibid.

a Tempus b abire tibi.

Ponuntur interdum ſola, per ellipſin, verba infinita:
 ut;

Hinc b ſpargere voces

In vulgum ambiguas, et b quærere conſcius arma. Virg.

Hic ſubauditur a incipiebat.

N

G E R.

GERUNDIA ET SUPINA.

Gerunds and Supines.

GERUNDIA et SUPINA regunt casus suorum verborum : ut,

Efferor studio ^b *patres vestros* ^a *videūdi.* Cic.

^a *Utendum est* ^b *ætate* : cito pede præterit ætas. Ovid.

^a *Scitatum* ^b *oracula Phæbi*

Mittimus. Virg.

I. GERUNDIA.

I. Gerundi.

GERUNDIA in *di* eandem cum genitivis constructionem habent, et pendent a quibusdam tum substantivis, tum adjectivis : ut,

Cecropias innatus apes ^a *amor urget* ^b *habendi.* Virg.

Æneas celsâ in puppi jam ^a *certus* ^b *eundi.* Ibid.

GERUNDIA in *do*, eandem cum ablativis ; et Gerundia in *dum* cum accusativis, constructionem obtinent : ut,

Scribendi ratio conjuncta ^a *cum* ^b *loquendo est.* Quint.

Alitur vitium, vivitque ^a *tegendo.* Virg.

Locus ^a *ad* ^b *agendum amplissimus.* Cicero.

Cùm significatur necessitas ponuntur gerundia in *dum* extra præpositionem, addito verbo *est* : ut,

^a *Orandum* ^b *est, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano.* Juv.

^a *Vigilandum* ^b *est ei, qui cupit vincere.*

Vertuntur etiam gerundia in nomina adjectiva : ut,

Ad ^b *accusandos* ^a *homines duci præmio proximum latrocinio est.*

II. SUPINA.

II. Supines.

SUPINUM in *um* activè significat, et sequitur verbum, aut participium, significans motum ad locum : ut,

^b *Spektatur*

^b *Speclatum* ^a *veniunt*, *veniunt* *speclentur* ut *ipsæ*. *Ovia*.
Milites sunt ^a *missi* ^b *speculatum* *ircem*.

SUPINUM in *u* passivè significat, et sequitur nomina
 adjectiva: ut,

Quod ^b *factu* ^a *scdum est*, *idem est* et ^b *dictu* ^a *turpe*.

DE TEMPORE ET LOCO.

Nouns of Time and Place.

I. TEMPUS. Time.

QUÆ significant partem temporis, in ablativo fre-
 quentiùs ponuntur: ut,

Nemo mortalium omnibus ^b *horis* ^a *sapit*. *Plin*.

QUÆ autem durationem temporis significant, in accu-
 sativo ferè ponuntur: ut,

Hic jam ter centum totos ^a *regnabitur* ^b *annes*. *Virg*.

Dicimus etiam: ^a *In paucis* ^b *diebus*. ^a *De* ^b *die*. ^a *De*
^b *nocte*.

Promitto ^a *in* ^b *diem*. *Commodo* ^a *in* ^b *ensem*.

^b *Annos* ^a *ad quinquaginta natus*. ^a *Per tres* ^b *annos studui*.

^a *Puer* ^b *id ætatis*. *Non* ^a *plus* ^b *triduum*, aut ^b *triduo*.

Tertio, vel ^a *ad* ^b *tertium calendas*, vel *calendarum*.

II. SPATIUM LOCI.

The Space of a Place.

SPATIUM loci in accusativo ponitur, interdum et
 in ablativo: ut,

Jam mille ^b *passus* ^a *processeram*.

^a *Abest ab urbe quingentis* ^b *millibus passuum*.

Item, ^a *Abest bidui*: ubi intelligitur ^b *spatium* vel
^b *spatio*, ^b *itinere* vel ^b *iter*.

III. NOMINA LOCORUM.

The Names of Places.

OMNE verbum admittit genitivum oppidi nominis,
 in quo fit actio; modò primæ vel secundæ declina-
 tionis, et singularis numeri fit: ut,

N 2

Quid

Quid^b Romæ^a faciam? mentiri nescio. Juv.

Hi genitivi, *humi, domi, militiæ, belli*, propriorum frequentur formam : ut,

Parvi sunt foris arma; nisi^a est consilium^b domi. Cic.

Unâ semper^b militiæ, et^b domi^a fuimus. Ter.

Verùm si oppidi nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri, aut, tertiæ declinationis fuerit, in ablativo ponitur : ut,

Colchus, an Assyrius;^b Thebis^a nutritus, an^b Argis.

Hor.

Romæ Tibur^a amem ventosus,^b Tibure Romam. Hor.

VERBIS significantibus motum ad locum ferè additur nomen loci in accusativo sine præpositione : ut,

Concessi^b Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.

Ad hunc modum utimur *domus* et *rus* : ut,

Ite^b domum saturæ, venit Hesperus, ite, capella.

Virg.

Ego^b rus^a ibo.

VERBIS significantibus motum a loco ferè additur nomen loci in ablativo sine præpositione : ut,

Nisi ante^a Româ^b profectus esses, nunc eam relinqueres.

VERBA IMPERSONALIA.

Verbs Impersonal.

IMPERSONALIA nominativum non habent : ut,
Juvat ire sub umbras.

Hæc impersonalia, *interest* et *refert*, quibuscumque genitivis junguntur, præter hos ablativos scæmininos, *meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ*, et *cujâ* : ut,

Interesi^b magistratûs tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.

Tuâ^a refert teipsum nôsse.

Adduntur et hi genitivi, *tanti, quanti, magni, parvi*, quancumque, *tantidem* : ut,

Tanti^a refert honesta agere.

DATIVUM

DATIVUM postulant impersonalia acquisitivè posita;
quæ autem transitivè ponuntur, accusativum: ut,

A Deo^b nobis^a beneficit.

^b Me^a juvat ire per altum.

His verò, *attinet, pertinet, spectat*, propriè additur
præpositio *ad*: ut,

Me vis dicere quod^b ad te^a attinet. Ter.

^a Spectat^b ad omnes benè vivere.

His impersonalibus subjicitur accusativus cum genitivo,
pœnitet, tædet, miseret, miserescit, pudet, piget: ut,

*Si ad centesimum vixisset annum, ^a senectutis^b eum suæ
non^a pœniteret. Cic.*

^a Miseret^b me^c tui.

VERBUM impersonale passivæ vocis pro singulis perso-
nis utriusque numeri eleganter accipi potest: ut,

^a Statur; id est, *sto, stas, stat, stamus, statis, stant*:
videlicet ex vi adjuncti casûs: ut, *^a Statur^b a me*, id est,
sto; *Statur^b ab illis*, id est, *stant*.

PARTICIPIORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Participles.

PARTICIPIA regunt casus verborum a quibus deri-
vantur: ut,

Duplices^a tendens ad sidera^b palmas,

Talia voce refert. Virg.

PARTICIPIIS passivæ vocis additur interdum dativus,
præsertim si exeunt in *du*s: ut,

Magnus civis obiit, et^a formidatus^b Othoni.

Restat Cbremes, qui^b mihi^a exorandus est. Ter:

PARTICIPIA, cum fiunt nomina, genitivum exigunt:
ut,

^b Alieni^a appetens, ^b sui^a profusus. Sall.

Exosus,

EXOSUS, perosus, pertæsus, activè significantia, accusativum exigunt: ut,

Astronomus^a exosus ad unam^a mulieres.

Immundam^b segnitiam^a perosæ.

Pertæsus^b ignaviam suam. Suet.

EXOSUS et perosus, passivè significantia, cum dativo leguntur: ut,

Exosus^b Deo et^b sanctis.

Germani^b Romanis^a perosi sunt.

NATUS, prognatus, satus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, ablativum exigunt; et sæpè cum præpositione: ut,

Bona bonis^a prognata^b parentibus.

Sate^b sanguine divûm. Virg.

Quo^b sanguine^a cretus. Ib.

Venus^a orta^b mari mare præstat eunti. Ovid,

Terrâ^a editus.

Edita^b de magno flumine nympha fui.

ADVERBIORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Adverbs.

EN et ecce, demonstrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentius junguntur, accusativo rarius: ut,

En^b Priamus. Virg.

Ecce tibi^a status noster. Cic.

En quatuor^b aras.

Ecce^b duas tibi, Daphni, duoque^b altaria Phoebe. Virg.

EN et ecce, exprobrandi soli accusativo junguntur: ut,

En^b animum et^b mentem. Juv.

Ecce autem^b alterum. Ter.

QUÆDAM

QUÆDAM adverbia loci, temporis, et quantitatis, genitivum admittunt.

1. **LOCI**; ut, *ubi, ubinam, nusquam, eò, longè, quò, ubivis, huccinè, &c.* ut,

^a *Ubi* ^b *gentium?*

^a *Nusquam* ^b *loci invenitur.*

^a *Eò* ^b *impudentiæ ventum est.*

^a *Quò* ^b *terrarum abiit?*

2. **TEMPORIS**; ut, *nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, postridie, &c.* ut,

Nihil ^a *tunc* ^b *temporis amplius, quàm flere, poteram.*

^a *Pridie ejus* ^b *diei pugnam inierunt.*

^b *Pridie* ^b *calendarum, vel calendas.*

3. **QUANTITATIS**; ut, *parùm, satìs, abundè, &c.* ut,

^a *Satìs eloquentiæ,* ^b *sapientiæ* ^a *parùm.* Sall.

^a *Abundè* ^b *fabularum audivimus.*

QUÆDAM casus admittunt nominum, unde deducta sunt: ut,

^b *Sibi* ^a *inutiliter vivit.*

^a *Proximè* ^b *Hispaniam Mauri sunt.* Sall.

^a *Meliùs* ^b *vel* ^a *optimè* ^b *omnium.* Cic.

^a *Amplius* ^b *opinione morabatur.* Sall.

ADVERBIA diversitatis, *aliter, secus*; et illa duo, *ante, post*, ablativo non rarò junguntur: ut,

^b *Multo* ^a *aliter.* *Paulo* ^a *secus.*

^b *Multo* ^a *ante.* ^b *Paulo* ^a *post.*

Longo ^a *post* ^b *tempore venit.* Virg.

INSTAR et *ergò*, adverbialiter sumpta, genitivum post se habent: ut,

^a *Instar* ^b *montis equum divinâ Palladis arte ædificant.* Virg.

Denari ^b *virtutis* ^a *ergò.* Cic.

CON-

CONJUNCTIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Conjunctions.

CONJUNCTIONES copulativæ, et disjunctivæ, similes casus, modos, et tempora conjungunt: ut
Socrates docuit^a Xenophontem^b et Platonem.
Recto^a stat corpore, ^b despicitque terras.
^a Nec scribit, ^a nec legit.

Nisi variæ constructionis ratio aliud poscat: ut;
Emi librum^a centussi^b et^a pluris.
Vixi^a Romæ^b et^a Veretiis.
Nisi me^a lactasses amantem et falsâ spe^b produceres.

QUAM sæpè intelligitur post *amplius*, *plus*, et *minus*: ut;
^a Amplius sunt^b sex menses. Cic.
Paulo^a plus^b trecenta vehicula sunt amissa. Liv.
Nunquam nix^a minus^b quatuor pedes alta jacuit. Liv.

QUIBUS verborum modis quædam congruant adverbia et conjunctiones.

NE, *an*, *num*, dubitative aut indefinite posita, subjunctivo junguntur: ut,
Nihil refert^b fecerisne^a an^b persuaseris.
Vise, ^a num^b redierit.

DUM, pro *dummodo* et *quousque*, subjunctivum postulat, ut,

^a Dum^b prosum tibi.
^a Tertia^a dum regnantem^a viderit æstas.

QUI, causam significans, subjunctivum exigit: ut,
Stultus es^a qui huic^b credas.

UT, pro *postquam*, *sicut*, et *quomodo*, indicativo jungitur; cùm autem *quanquam*, *utpote* vel *finalem causam* denotat, subjunctivo: ut,

^a Ut^b sumus in Ponto, ter frigore constitit Ister. Ovid.
^a Ut tute^b es, ita omnes censes esse. Plaut.

^a Ut,

^a *Ut omnia^b contingant, quæ volo, levare non possum.* Cic:
Non est tibi fidendum, ^a ut qui toties^b fefelleris.
Te oro, Dave, ^a ut^b redeat jam in viam. Ter.

Omnēs denique voces indefinitè positæ, quales sunt, quis, quantus, quotus, &c. subjunctivum postulant: ut,
^a *Cui^b scribam video.* Cicero.

————— *Quantus*

In clypeum^b assurgat^a quo turbine^b torqueat hastam, Virg.

PRÆPOSITIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Prepositions.

PRÆPOSITIO subaudita interdum facit ut addatur ablativus: ut,
Habeo te^a loco parentis, id est, ^a in loco.

PRÆPOSITIO in compositione eundem nonnunquam casum regit, quem et extra compositionem regbat: ut,
^a *Detrudunt naves^b scopulo.* Virg.
^a *Prætereo^b te insalutatum.*

VERBA composita cum *a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in,* nonnunquam repetunt easdem præpositiones cum suo casu extra compositionem, idque eleganter: ut,
^a *Abstinuerunt^b a vino.*

IN pro *erga, contra, ad, et supra,* accusativum exigit: ut,
^a *Accipit^b in^b Teucros animum, mentemque benignam.* Virg.
^a *In commoda publica peccem.*
^a *In^b regnum quæritur hæres.*
^a *Reges^a in^b ipsos imperium est Jovis.*

SUB, cum ad tempus refertur, accusativo ferè jungitur: ut,
^a *Sub idem^b tempus, i. e. circa, vel per idem tempus.* Liv.

O

SUPER,

SUPER, pro *ultra* accusativo; pro *de* ablativo, apponitur: ut,

—— ^a *Super* et ^b *Garamantas*, et ^b *Indos*

Proferet imperium. ———

Multa ^a *super* ^b *Priamo* rogitas, ^a *super* ^b *Hectore* multa.

TENUS ablativo et fingulari et plurali jungitur: ut,
^b *Pube* ^a *tenus*; ^b *Peetoribus* ^a *tenus*. Ovid.

At genitivo tantum plurali, et semper casum suum sequitur: ut,

^b *Crurum* ^a *tenus*. Virg.

INTERJECTIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Interjections.

INTERJECTIONES non raro sine casu ponuntur: ut,

Spem gregis, ^a *ab!* *silice in nudâ connixa reliquit.* Virg.

Quæ, ^a *malum*, *dementia!*

O, exclamantis, nominativo, accusativo, et vocativo, jungitur: ut,

^a *O festus* ^b *dies hominis!* Ter.

^a *O fortunatos nimium*, *sua si bona norint*,

^b *Agricolas!* Virg.

^a *O formose* ^b *puer!* *nimium ne crede colori.* Ib.

HEU et *proh*, nunc nominativo, nunc accusativo junguntur: ut,

^a *Heu* ^b *pietas*, *heu prisca* ^b *fides.* Virg.

^a *Heu* ^b *stirpem invisam.* Ib.

^a *Proh* ^b *Jupiter*, *tu, homo adigis me ad insaniam.* Ter.

^a *Proh deum atque hominum* ^b *fidem.* Ter.

Item Vocat. ^a *Proh sancte* ^b *Jupiter!* Cic.

HEI et *vae* dativo junguntur: ut,

^a *Hei* ^b *mibi*, *quod nullis amor est medicabilis herbis.* Ovid.

^a *Vae misero* ^b *mibi*, *quantâ de spe decidi!* Ter.

P R O-

P R O S O D I A.

PROSODIA est pars Grammaticæ, quæ quantitatem syllabarum docet.

Dividitur Prosodia in tres partes, *Tonum*, *Spiritum*, et *Tempus*.

Hoc loco visum est nobis de *Tempore* tantum tractare.

TEMPUS est syllabæ proferendæ mensura.

Tempus breve sic notatur $\bar{}$; ut *Dōmīnūs*. Longum autem sic — ; ut *cātrā*.

Pes duarum syllabarum pluriūmve constitutio est ex certâ Temporum observatione.

Spondæus est dissyllabus; ut *vīrtūs*.

Dactylus est trissyllabus; ut, *scribēre*.

SCANSIO est legitima versūs in singulos pedes commensuratio.

Scansioni accidunt figuræ *Synalæpha*, *Ethliipsis*, *Synæresis*, *Diæresis*, et *Cæsura*.

I. *Synalæpha* est elisio vocalis in fine dictionis ante alteram in initio sequentis: ut,

Sērā nīmīs vit' ēst crāstinā, viv' hōdiē. Mart.
pro *vita, vive*.

At, *heu* et *ō* nunquam interceptiuntur.

II. *Ethliipsis* est, quoties *m* cum suâ vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione a vocali exorsâ: ut,

Mōstr' hōrrend' inform' ingēns, cui lūmen ādēptum.
Virg.

pro *monstrum horrendum informe*.

Q 2

III. *Synæresis*

III. *Synæresis* est duarum syllabarum in unam contractio : ut,

Sēu lentō fūerint ālveārīa vīminē tēxtā. Virg.
quasi scriptum esset *alvaria*.

IV. *Diæresis* est, ubi ex unā syllabā dissectā fiunt duæ : ut,

Dēbūerunt fūfōs ēvōlūissē sūās. Ov. Ep.
evoluisse pro *evoluisse*.

V. *Casura* est, cū post pedem absolutum syllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur : ut,

Pēclorībūs inbian spīrāntiā cōsulit ēxta. Virg.

DE GENERIBUS VERSUUM.

VERSUS heroicus, qui *Hexameter* etiam dicitur, constat ex sex pedibus ; quintus locus dactylum, sextus spondeum peculiariter sibi vindicat ; reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus : ut,

Tity rē tū pātulāe rēcūbāns sub tēgmīnē fāgī. Virg.

Reperitur aliquando spondæus etiam in quinto locoint,

Cārā Dēum sōbōlēs, māgnūm Jōvis incēmētum. Virg.

Ultima cujuscunque versūs syllaba habetur communis.

VERSUS elegiacus, qui et *Pentametri* nomen habet, et duplici constat penthemimeri : quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, spondiacos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum syllabā longā ; altera etiam duos pedes, sed omninō dactylicos, cum syllabā item longā : ut,

Rēs est sālliciti plēnā timārīs amor. Ovid Epist.

PRIMARUM SYLLABARUM QUANTITAS.

I. Vocalis ante duas consonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique positione longa est : ut, *vēntus*, *āxis*, *patrīxo*, *cūjus*.

II. Quod si consonans priorem dictionem claudat, sequente item a consonante inchoante, vocalis præcedens etiam positione longa erit : ut,

Mājēr sūm quām cūi pōssit fōrtūnā nōtēre.
Syllabæ *jor*, *sum*, *quām*, et *sit*, positione longæ sunt.

III. At si prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, sequente a duabus consonantibus incipiente, interdum, sed rarius, producitur : ut,

Occūltā spōlia, ēt plūrēs dē pācē triūmphos. Juv.

IV. Vocalis brevis ante mutam, sequente liquidā, communis redditur : ut, *pātris*, *volūcris*. Longa verò non mutatur : ut, *arātrum*, *simulāchrum*.

V Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique brevis est : ut, *Dēus*, *mēus*, *tāus*, *pīus*.

1. Excipias genitivos in *ius*, secundam pronominis formam habentes : ut, *unū illius*, &c. Ubi *i* communis reperitur, licet in *alterius* semper sit brevis, in *alius* semper longa.

2. Excipiendi sunt etiam genitivi et dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i* longa sit ; ut, *fatiēi* : alioqui non ; ut, *rēi*, *spēi*, *fidēi*.

Fi etiam in *fo* longa est, nisi sequuntur *e* et *r* simul : ut, *fīerem*, *fīeri*.

Omniā jām fūnt, fīeri quæ pōsse nēgābam.

Dius

Dius primam syllabam habet longam, *Diana* communem.

Ohe interjectio, priorem syllabam communem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus subinde longa fit: ut. *Dicite Pierides. Respice Læerten.*

Et in possessivis Græcis: ut, *Æneia nutrix. Rhodopæus Orpheus.*

Omnis diphthongus apud Latinos longa est: ut, *aurum, nēuter, musæ*: nisi sequente vocali; ut, *præire, præeussus, præeampus.*

Derivativa eandem fere cum primitivis quantitatem sortiuntur: ut, *amator, amicus, amabilis*, primâ brevi ab *amo*,

Excipiuntur tamen pauca quæ a brevibus deducta primam syllabam producant: ut,

*cōmo, cōmis, a cōma,
fōmes, fōmentum, a fōveo,
hūmanus, ab hōmo,
jūcundus, a jūvo,
jūmentum, a jūvo,
jūnior, a jūvenis,
lāterna, a lāteo;
lex lēgis, a lēgo,*

*mōbilis, a mōveo,
nōnus, a nōvem,
rex rēgis, rēgina, a rēge,
sēdes, a sēdeo,
tēgula, a tēgo,
trāgula, a trābo,
vōmer, a vōmo,
vox vōcis, a vōco,*

Et contra sunt, quæ a longis deducta primam corripiunt: ut,

*arena, aristā, arundo, ab areo,
aruspex, ab arq,
dicax, a dico,
ditio, a ditis,*

*diserius, a differo,
dux dūcis, a dūco,
fides, a fio,
frāgor, frāgilis, a frango,
genui,*

gēnui, a gigno,
lūcēna, a lūceo,
nāto nātas, a nātu,
nōto nōtas, a nōtu,

pōsui, a pōno,
pōtui, a pōssum,
sōpor, a sōpio.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquuntur studiosis inter legendum observanda.

Composita simplicium quantitatem sequuntur: ut, a lēgo legis, perlēgo; lēgo legas, allēgo; a pōtens, impōtens; a sōlor, consōlor.

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia a longis enata: *dejēro*, *pejēro*, a jūro; *innūba*, *pronūba*, a nūbo.

Omne præteritum diffyllabum priorem habet longam: ut, lēgi, ēmi, mōvi.

1. Excipias tamen, *bībi*, *dēdi*, *sīdi*, *sēti*, *sīti*, *tūli*, et *fīdi* a *findo*.

2. Primam præteriti geminantia primam brevem habent: ut, *cēcīdi* a *cado*; *cēcīdi* a *cædo*; *didici*, *fēselli*, *mōmordi*, *pēpōndi*, *pūpugi*, *tētendi*, *tētigi*, *tōtondi*, *tūtudi*.

Supinum diffyllabum priorem habet longam: ut, *vīsum*, *lātum*, *lōtum*, *mōtum*.

Excipe *dātum*, *ītum*, *lītum*, *quītum*, *rātum*, *rūtum*, *sātum*, *sītum*, *stātum*; et *citum* a *cio* *cies*; nam *cītum* a *cio* *cis*, quartæ, priorem habet longam.

ULTI-

ULTIMARUM SYLLABARUM QUANTITAS.

I. *A* Finita producuntur : ut, *amā*, *contrā*, *ergā*.

1. Excipias *putā*, *itā*, *quā*, *postea*, *ejā*. Item omnes casus in *a*, cujuscunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis : præter vocativos a Græcis in *as* ; ut, *ô Aeneā*, *ô Thomā* : et ablativum primæ declinationis, ut, *musā*.

2. Numeralia in *ginta* finalem habent communem, sed frequentius longam : ut, *trigintā*.

II. In *b*, *d*, *t*, desinentia brevia sunt : ut, *āb*, *ād*, *capūt*.

III. In *c* desinentia producuntur : ut, *āc*, *sic*, et *hūc*, adverbium.

Sed duo in *c* corripiuntur ; *nēc*, et *donēc*.

Tria sunt communia ; *fāc*, pronomen *hūc*, et neutrum ejus *hōc*, modò non fit ablativi casus.

IV. *E* finita brevia sunt : ut, *marē*, *pænē*, *legē*, *scribē*.

1. Excipiendæ sunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in *e* : ut, *fidē*, et *diē*, unā cum particulis inde enatis ; ut, *hodiē*, *quotidiē*, *pridiē*, *postridiē* ; item *quarē*, *quaderē*, *earē*, et si qua sunt similia.

2. Et secundæ item personæ singulares secundæ conjugationis : ut, *docē*, *movē*.

Produ-

Producuntur etiam monosyllaba in *e* ; ut, *mē, tē, sē*, praeter *quē, nē, vē*, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin et adverbia in *e*, ab adjectivis secundæ declinationis deducta, *e* longum habent : ut, *pulchrē, doctē, valdē* pro *validē*.

Quibus accedunt *fermē, ferē* : *benē* tamen et *malē* corripuntur omnino.

Postremo, quæ à Græcis per *n* scribuntur, naturā producuntur, cujuscunque fuerint casus, generis, aut numeri ; ut, *Lethē, Anchisē, cetē, Tempē*.

V. *I* finita longa sunt : ut, *dominī, magistrī, amarī*.

Praeter *mihī, tibī, sibī, ubī, ibī*, quæ sunt communia.

Nisī verò, et *quasī* corripuntur.

Cujus etiam fortis sunt dativi et vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitivus singularis in *os* breve exit : ut, dativ. *Minoidī, Palladī, Phyllidī* ; Vocat. *Alexī, Amaryllī, Daphnī*.

VI. *L* finita corripuntur : ut, *animāl, Annibāl, mīl, pugil, consūl*.

Praeter *nīl* contractum a nihil ; *sāl, et sōl*.

Et Hebræa quædam in *el* : ut, *Michaēl, Gabriēl, Raphaēl, Daniēl*.

VII. *N* finita producuntur ; ut, *Pæān, Hymēn, quīn, Xenophōn, nōn, dæmōn*.

Excipe, *forsān, forsitan, ān, tamēn, attamēn, veruntamēn*, et *in*.

P

Accedunt

Accedunt his et voces illæ, quæ apocopen patiuntur
ut, *mēn' ? vidīn' ? audīn' ?* etiam *exīn, subīn, acīn, proīn*

In *an* quoque a nominativis in *a*: ut, nominativo
Iphigenia, Ægina; accus. *Iphigeniān, Æginān*. Nam in
an a nominativis in *as* producuntur: ut, nom. *Æneas,*
Marsyas; accus. *Æneān, Marsyān*.

Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus *inis* correptum
habet: ut, *carmēn, crimēn, peccēn, tibiēcēn, inis*.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i*: ut, *Alexīn*: et in *yn* per
y: ut, *Ityñ*.

Græca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuscunque fuerint
casūs: ut, Nom. *Iliōn, Pelioñ*; accus. *Caucasōn, Pylōn*.

VIII. *O* finita communia sunt: ut, *dicō, virgō, porrō*;
Sic *docendō, legendō*, et alia gerundia in *do*.

Sed obliqui casus in *o* semper producuntur: ut, dat.
dominō, servō; ablat. *templō, damnō*.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata: *tantō, quantō, li-*
quidō, falsō, primō, manifestō, &c. præter *sedulō, mutō,*
crebrō, quæ sunt communia.

Cæterum *modō* et *quomodō* semper corripuntur.

Citō quoque, ut et *ambō, duō, egō*, atque *homō*, vix
leguntur producta.

Monosyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur: ut, *dō, fō*.

Item Græca per *ω*, cujusmodi fuerint casūs: ut,
Nom. *Sapphō, Didō*; gen. *Androgeō, Apollō*; accus. *Athō,*
Apollō: sic et *ergō* pro *causā*.

IX. R.

IX. *R* finita corripuntur : ut, *Cæsār, pīr, vīr, uxōr,* *turtūr.*

Cor semel apud *Ovidium* productum legitur : ut,
Molle meum levibus cor est violabile telis. Ep. xv.

Producuntur etiam *fār, Lār, Nār, vēr, fūr, cūr* : *pār* quoque cum compositis : ut, *compār, impār, dispār.*

Græca etiam in *er*, quæ illis in *ne* desinunt : ut, *aēr, trāter, charaēter, æthēr, sōtēr* : præter *patēr* et *matēr*, quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

X. *S* finita pares cum numero vocalium habent terminationes : nempe, *as, es, is, os, us.*

I. *AS* finita producuntur : ut, *amās, musās, majestās, bonitās.*

Praeter Graeca, quorum genitivus singularis in *dos* exit : ut, *Arcās, Pallās* ; genitivo *Arcados, Pallados.*

Et praeter accusativos plurales nominum crescentium : ut, *heros, heroas* ; *Phyllis, Phyllidos* ; accus. plur. *heroās, Phyllidās.*

II. *Es* finita longa sunt : ut, *Anchisēs, sedēs, docēs, patrēs.*

1. Excipiuntur nomina in *es* tertiae inflexionis, quæ penultimam genitivi crescentis corripunt : ut, *milēs, legēs, divēs.* Sed *ariēs, abiēs, pariēs, Ceres* ; et *pēs* unā cum compositis : ut, *bipēs, tripēs* ; item *præpēs* a *præpeto*, longa sunt.

2. *Es* quoque a *sum*, unā cum compositis, corripitur : ut, *potēs, adēs, prodēs, obēs* : quibus *penēs* adjungi potest.

P 2

3. Item,

3. Item neutra, et nominativi plurales Græcorum : ut, *hippomanēs, cacoëthēs, Cyclopēs, Naiadēs*.

III. *Is* finita brevia sunt: ut, *Parīs, panīs, tristīs, bilarīs*.

1. Excipe obliquos casus plurales in *is*, qui producuntur: ut, *musīs, mensīs a mensa; dominīs, templīs*: et quī pro quibus.

2. Item producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis: ut, *Samnīs, Salamīs*; genitivo *Samnitīs, Salamīnis*.

3. Adde huc quæ in *is* contracta ex *ris* desinunt, sive Græca, sive Latina, cujuscunque fuerint numeri aut casus: ut, *Simōis, Pyroīs, partīs, omnīs*, e *Simoeis, Pyroeis, parteis, omneis*.

4. Et monosyllaba item omnia: ut, *vīs, līs*; præter ū et quīs nominativos, et *bīs* apud Ovidium.

5. Istis accedunt secundæ personæ singulares verborum in *is*, quorum secundæ personæ plurales desinunt in *ītis*, penultimā productā; unā cum futuris optativi in *ris*: ut, *audīs, velīs, dederīs*: plural. *audītis, velītis, dederītis*.

IV. *Os* finita producuntur: ut, *honōs, nepōs, dominōs, servōs*.

Præter *compōs, impōs, et ōs offis*.

Et Græca per *o* parvum: ut, *Delōs, chaōs, Palladōs, Phyllidōs*.

V. *Us* finita corripuntur: ut, *famulūs, regiūs, tempūs, amamūs*.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis: ut, *salūs, tellūs*; genitivo *salūtis, tellūris*.

Longæ

Longæ sunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in *us*; præter nominativum et vocativum singulares: ut, gen. sing. *manūs*, nom. accus. voc. plur. *manūs*.

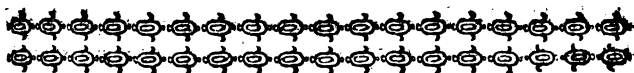
His accedunt etiam monosyllaba: ut, *crūs*, *thūs*, *mūs*, *sūs*.

Et Græca item per *us* diphthongum, cujuscunque fuerint cāsūs: ut, nom. *Panthūs*, *Melampūs*; gen. *Sapphūs*, *Cliūs*.

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen *Iesūs*.

VI. Postremo *u* finita producantur omnia: ut, *manū*, *genū*, *amatū*, *diū*.





PROPRIA QUÆ MARIBUS,

OR, THE

GENDER OF NOUNS

Construed.

PROPRIA *proper names* quæ which *tribuuntur* are assigned *maribus* to the male kind *dicas* you may call *mascula* masculines; *ut as, sunt* are *Divorum* the names of the heathen Gods; *Mars* the God of war, *Bacchus* the God of wine, *Apollo* the God of wisdom: *Virorum* the names of men; *ut as, Cato* a noble Roman, *Virgilius* the Poet *Virgil*: *Fluviorum* the names of Rivers; *ut as, Tiberis* the Tiber, *Orontes* a river by Antioch: *Mensium* the names of months; *ut as, October* the month *October*: *Ventorum* the names of winds; *ut as, Libs* the south west wind, *Notus* the south wind, *Auster* the south wind.

PROPRIA *nomina* *proper names* *referentia* denoting *foemineum* the female sex *tribuuntur* are given *foemineo generi* to the feminine gender *sive* whether *sunt* they are *dearum* the names of goddesses; *ut as, Juno* Jupiter's wife, *Venus* the goddess of beauty: *Mulierum* the names of women; *ceu as, Anna* *Anne*, *Philotis* *Philote*: *Urbium* the names of cities; *ut as, Elis* a city of *Peloponnesus*, *Opus* a city of *Locris*: *Regionum* the names of countries; *ut as, Græcia* Greece, *Persis* Persia: *item* also *nomen* the name *insulæ* of an island; *ceu as, Creta* Crete, *Britannia* Britain, *Cyprus* Cyprus.

Tamer

Tamen but quædam *some names urbium of cities sunt are excipienda to be excepted*, ut as, ista mascula *these masculines*: Sulmo a town in Italy, Agragas a town in Sicily: quædam neutralia *some neuters*; ut as, Argos a city in Peloponnesus, Tibur a city in Italy, Præneste a city of Italy; et also Anxur a city of Italy, quod which dat gives utrumque genus *both the masculine and neuter gender*.

Appellativa the common names arborum of trees erunt will be muliebria *feminines*: ut as, alnus an alder-tree, cupressus a cypress-tree, cedrus a cedar-tree.

Spinus a *sloe-tree* mas is masculine, oleaster a *wild olive-tree* mas is masculine. Sunt these nouns are et also neutra of the neuter gender, filer a *withy-tree*, suber a *cork tree*, thus a *frankincense-tree*, robur an *oak*, que and acer a *maple-tree*.

Etiam also volucrum the names of birds; ceu as, passer a *sparrow*, hirundo a *swallow*: Ferarum of wild beasts; ut as, tigris a *tiger*, vulpes a *fox*: et and Piscium the names of fishes; ut as, ostrea an *oyster*, cetus a *whale*, sunt are dicta called epicœna nouns of the epicene gender, quibus to which vox ipsa the termination itself feret will give genus aptum the right gender.

At tamen but notandum it is to be observed ex cunctis of all the nouns supra above-mentioned, que and reliquis of those that follow, omne that every noun quod which exit in um ends in um, seu whether Græcum it be Greek five or Latinum Latin esse is genus neutrum of the neuter gender; sic also, nomen a noun invariabile undeclined.

Nomen a noun non crescens not increasing genitivo in the genitive case; ceu as, caro carnis *flesh*, capra capræ a *she goat*, nubes nubis a *cloud*, est is genus muliebri of the feminine gender.

Nomina

NOMINA multa many nouns virorum denoting the offices of men in a ending in a dicuntur are called mascula masculines: ut as, scriba a scribe, allecla a page, scurra a buffoon, et and rabula a pettifogger; lixa a scuttler, lanista a master of gladiators.

Quot as many nouns as declinatio prima the first declension Græcorum of the Greeks fundit makes to end in as, et and in es; et and quot as many Latin nouns as fiunt are derived ab illis from them per a ending in a, mascula are masculines: ut as, satrapas, satrapa a Persian nobleman; athletes, athleta a wrestler. Item also leguntur these are read mascula of the masculine gender, verres a boar pig, natalis one's birth day, aqualis an ewer.

Nata nouns compounded ab alle of as a Roman coin or pound, ut as, centussis an hundred asses: conjunge join to these lienis the spleen, et and orbis any round thing, callis a path, caulis a stalk, follis bellows, collis a hill, mensis a month, et and ensis a sword, fustis a club, funis a rope, cenchris a kind of serpent, panis bread. crinis hair, et and ignis fire, castis a toil or net, fascis a faggot, torris a firebrand, sentis a thorn, piscis a fish, et and unguis a man's nail, et also vermis a worm, vectis a lever, postis a doorpost, et also axis an axle tree societur may be joined.

In er nouns in er, ceu as, venter the belly; in os, vel in us, nouns ending in os or us; ut as, logos a word, annus a year, mascula are masculines.

At but, sunt these nouns are foeminei generis of the feminine gender, mater a mother, humus the ground, domus a house, alvus a paunch, et and colus a distaff, et also ficus quartæ of the fourth declension pro for fructu a fig, que and acus a needle, porticus a porch, atque and tribus a tribe, socrus a mother-in-law, nurus a daughter-in-law, et and manus a hand, idus the ides of a month; huc to these annis an old woman addenda est is to be added, huc to these mystica vannus the mystical fan Iacchi of Bacchus. Jungas you may also join his to these Græca Greek nouns vertentia changing os in us, os into us; papyrus paper, antidotus an antidote, costus the herb zedoary, diphthongus

122 GENDERS of NOUNS construed.

thongus a diphthong, byssus fine flax, abyssus a bottomless pit, chrystallus chrystal, synodus an assembly, sapphirus a sapphire stone, eremus a desert, et and Arcus a set of stars called the Bear, cum with multis aliis many other nouns, quæ whith nunc at this time perscribere to write at large longum est is tedious.

NOmen a noun in e ending in e, si if gignit is it makes is in the genitive case neutrum is neuter, ut as, mare the sea, rete a net: et and adde add quot whatever nouns legas you read in on ending in on, flexa per i which make i in the genitive case, ut as, barbiton an harp or lute. Hippomanes a raging humour in mares est is neutrum genus of the neuter gender, et and cacoethes an ill habit neutrum is neuter, et also virus poison, pelagus the sea: Vulgus the common people modò sometimes neutrum is neuter, modò sometimes mas is masculine.

SUNT these nouns are incerti generis of the doubtful gender, talpa a mole, et and dama a deer, canalis a channel, et and cytissus badder, balanus the fruit of the palm-tree, clunis a buttock, finis an end or limit, penus all provisions, amnis a river, pampinus a vine leaf, et and corbis a basket, linter a bark, torquis a chain, specus a cave, anguis a snake; ficus, dans making fici in the genitive case pro morbo for a disease, atque and phaselus a pinnace, lecythus an oil cruise, ac and atomus an atom, groffus a green fig, pharus a watch tower, et and paradisus paradise.

Compositum a noun compounded a verbo of a verb dans a ending in a, est is commune duorum the common of two gender; Grajugena a Grecian born a from gigno to beget; agricola a farmer a from colo to till; advena a stranger a from venio to come monstrant shew id that.

Adde add senex an old man or woman, auriga a charioteer, et and verna a slave by birth, sodalis a companion, vates a prophet, extorris a banished man or woman, patruelis a cousin-

coufin-german, que and perduellis an open enemy in war, affinis one allied by marriage, juvenis a young person, testis a witness, civis a citizen, canis a dog or bitch, hostis an enemy.

NOmen a noun-est is genus muliebre of the feminine gender, si of penultima syllaba the last syllable but one genitivi of the genitive case crescentis increasing sonat sounds acuta long or sharp: velut as hæc these nouns pietas pietatis piety, virtus virtutis virtue monitran. do shew.

NOmnia quædam certain nouns monosyllaba of one syllable dicuntur are called mascula masculines, sal salt, sol the sun, ren a kidney, et and splen the spleen, Car a Carian, Ser a Chinese, vir a man or husband, vas vadis a surety, as a pound weight, mas the male kind, bes eight ounces, Cres a Cretan, præa a surety for money, et and pes a foot, glis a dormouse habens having gliris, genitivo in the genitive case, mos a manner, flos a flower, ros dew, et and Tros a Trojan, mus a mouse, dens a tooth, mons a mountain, pons a bridge, et and simul also fons a fountain, seps pro for serpente a serpent, gryps a griffin, Thrax a Thracian, rex a king, grex gregis a flock of cattle, et and Phryx a Phrygian.

Etiam also polysyllaba nouns of more than one syllable, in n ending in n, sunt are mascula masculines; ut as, Acarnan a man of Acarnania, lichen a tetter, et and delphin a dolphin: et also in o nouns ending in o, signantia signifying corpus bodily substance; ut as, leo a lion, curculio the weasand or gullit: sic also, senio the number six, ternio the number three, sermo a discourse.

In er, or, et os, nouns ending in er, or, and os, mascula are masculines; ceu as, crater a bowl, conditor a builder, heros an hero: His to these conjunge join torrens a land flood, nefrens a young pig, oriens the east, que and cliens a client, atque and bidens instrumentum a fork with two spikes, cum pluribus with many nouns in dens ending in dens: adde add to these gigas a giant, elephas an elephant, adamas a diamond, que and Garamas a man of

124 GENDERS of NOUNS construed.

Lybia, que also tapes tapestry atque and lebes a cauldron, sic so et also, magnes a loadstone, que and unum nomen one noun quintæ of the fifth declension, meridies mid-day: et also quæ the nouns which componuntur are compounded ab of esse a pound weight, ut as, dodrans nine ounces, semis half a pound.

Maicula these masculines junguntur may be joined *Samnis* a Samnite, *hydroes* the dropsy, et and *thorax* the breast: jungas you may join quoque also *maicula* these masculines, *vervex* a wether sheep, *phoenix* a phoenix, et and *bombyx* pro for *vermiculo* a silk worm: *Attamen* yet ex his of these *Siren* a mermaid, *neçnon* and also *soror* a sister, *uxor* a wife, sunt are muliebre genus of the feminine gender.

ET also hæc nomina these nouns monosyllaba of one syllable sunt are neutralia neutrals; *mel* honey, *fell* gall, *lac* milk, *far* bread-corn, *ver* the spring, *cor* the heart, *æs* brass, *vas* *vasis* a vessel, *os* *ossis* a bone, et and *os* *oris* a mouth, *rus* the country, thus *frankincense*, *jus* right, *crus* the leg, *pus* corruption.

Et also polysyllaba nouns of many syllables in al ending in al, que and in ar ending in ar; ut as, capital a priest's veil, *laquear* a roof or ceiling: *alec* a sharp pickle neutrum is neuter, *alex* a kind of fish muliebre is feminine.

Sunt these nouns are dubii generis of the doubtful gender, *frcrobs* a ditch, *serpens* a serpent, *bubo* an owl, *rudens* a cable, *grus* a crane, *perdix* a partridge, *lynx* a spotted beast, *limax* a snail, *stirps* pro for *truncus* the body of a tree, et and *calx* *pedis* the heel of the foot.

Adde add dies a day, tantum only esto let it be masculine numero secundo in the plural number.

Sunt these nouns are commune of the common of two gender, *parens* a father or mother, que and *auctor* an author, *infans* an infant, *adolescens* a young man or woman, *dux* a leader, *illex* an outlaw, *hæres* an heir, *exlex* an outlaw.

Creata

Creata nouns compounded a of fronte a forehead; ut as, bifrons one with two faces: custos a keeper, bos an ox, bull, or cow, fur a thief, sus a swine, atque and sacerdos a priest or priestess.

NOmen a noun est is mas of the masculine gender, si if penultima the last syllable but one genitivi of the genitive case crescentis increasing sit be gravis short or flat; ut as, sanguis blood, genitivo in the genitive case sanguinis.

Hyperdissyllabon let a noun of more than two syllables, in do ending in do, quod which dat makes dinis in the genitive case, sit be foeminei generis of the feminine gender; atque also in go nouns ending in go, quod which make ginis in genitivo in the genitive case; dulcedo sweetness faciens making dulcedinis, monstrat shews id that tibi to you, que and compago compaginis a joint id shews the same. Adjice add virgo a virgin, grando hail, fides faith, compes a fetter, teges a mat, et and seges corn land, arbor a tree, que and hyems winter: sic so chlamys a mantle, findon fine linen, Gorgon Medusa's head, icon an image, et and Amazon an Amazon.

Gracula Greek nouns finita ending in as, vel or in is; ut as, lampas a lamp, iaspis a jasper, cassis an helmet, cuspis the point of a weapon: item also mulier a woman, et and pecus cattle dans making pecudis in the genitive case.

Adde add his to these forfex a pair of shears, pellex an barlot, carex sedge, atque and simul also supellex household-stuff, appendix an appendage, hystrix a porcupine, coxendix an hip que and filix fern.

NOmen a noun in a ending in a, signans signifying rem a thing non animatum without life est is neutrale genus of the neuter gender; ut as, problema a question proposed: en nouns also ending in en; ut as, omen a token of good or bad luck; ar nouns ending in ar; ut as, jubar a sun beam: ur dans nouns ending in ur; ut as, jecur the liver.

liver : us nouns in us ; ut *as*, onus a burthen : put nouns ending in put ; ut *as*, occiput the hinder part of the head.

Attamen but ex his of these pecten a comb, furfur bran, sunt are mascula masculines.

Sunt these nouns are neutra of the neuter gender, cadaver a carcase, verber a firipe, iter a journey, suber cork, tuber pro for fungo a mushroom, et and uber a teat, gingiber ginger, et and later the herb benjamine, cicer a vetch, et and piper pepper, alique and papaver a poppy, et also fiser a parsnip.

Addas you may add his to these neutra the neuters aequor a smooth surface, marmor marble, que and ador fine wheat, atque and pecus cattle quando when facit it makes pecoris in genitivo in the genitive case.

Sunt these nouns are dubii generis of the doubtful gender, cardo a hinge, margo the brink or brim of a thing, cinis ashes, obex a bolt, forceps a pair of tongs, pumex a pumice stone, imbrex a gutter-tile, cortex the rind or bark of a tree, pulvis dust, que and adeps fat.

Adde add. culex a gnat, natrix a water-serpent, et and onyx a precious stone, cum prole with its compounds, que and filex a flint, quamvis altho' usus use vult will have hæc these nouns melius rather dicier be called mascula masculines.

Ista these nouns sunt are communis generis of the common of two gender ; vigil a sentinel, pugil a champion, exul a banished man or woman, præsul a prelate, homo a man or woman, nemo nobody, martyr a martyr, Ligur a Ligurian, auger a soothsayer, et and Arcas an Arcadian, antistes a chief priest or priestess, miles a soldier, pedes a footman or woman, interpretes an interpreter, comes a companion, hospes a host or landlord : sic so ales any great bird, præses a president, princeps a prince or princess, auceps a fowler, eques a horseman or woman, obses an hostage : atque and alia multa nomina many other nouns quæ which creantur are derived a verbis from verbs ; ut as, conjux an husband or wife, judex a judge, vindex an avenger, opifex a workman et and aruspex a diviner.

Adjectiva

Adjectiva *adjectives* habentia *having* duntaxat *only* unam vocem *one termination*, ut *as*, felix *happy*, audax *bold*, retinent keep genus omne *every gender* sub una *under* that one ending; si *if* cadant *they fall* sub *under* geminâ voce *a double termination*, velut *as* omnis *et and* omne *all*; vox prior *the former word* est *is* commune *duum the common* of two gender, vox altera *the second word* neutrum *is* neuter; at *but* si *if* variant *they vary* tres voces *the three endings*; ut *as*, facer, sacra, sacrum *sacred*; vox prima *the first word*, est *is* mas *masculine*, altera *the second* foemina *feminine*, tertia *the third* neutrum *is* neuter.

Obser. 1. At *but* sunt *there are* some *adjectives*, quæ *which* vocares *you may call* substantiva *substantives* propè *in* a manner flexu *by their declining*: tamen *yet* reperta *they are found* to be *adjectiva adjectives* naturâ *by nature* quæ *and* usu *by use*. Talia *such* sunt *are* pauper *poor*, puber *ripe of age*, cum *with* cegener *degenerate*, uber *fruitful*, et *and* dives *rich*, locuples *wealthy*, iospes *safe*, comes *accompanying or attending*, atque *and* superstes *surviving*, cum *with* paucis aliis *a few others* quæ *which* lectio *justa a due* reading docebit *will teach*.

Obs. 2. Hæc *these* *adjectives* gaudent *like* adsciscere *to take* sibi *to themselves* propriam *quendam* flexum *a certain* peculiar way of declining, campester *champain*, volucer *swift*, celeberrimus *famous*, celer *speedy*, atque *and* saluber *wholesome*; junge *join*, pedester *belonging to a footman*. equester *belonging to a horseman*, et *and* acer *sharp*; junge *join*, paluster *marshy*, ac *and* alacer *cheerful*, sylvester *woody*.

At *but* tu *you* variabis *shall decline* hæc *these* *adjectives*, sic *thus*; hic *celér* in the *masculine*, hæc *celeris* in the *feminine*, hoc *celere* *neuro* in the *neuter gender*; aut *or* aliter *otherwise* sic *thus*; hic *atque* hæc *celeris* in the *masculine and feminine*, rursum *again* hoc *celere* est *is* tibi *neutrum* your *neuter*.

NOUNS.



NOUNS HETEROCLITE;

O R,

I R R E G U L A R,

Construed.

QUÆ *those nouns which variant change genus their gender aut 'or flexum declension, quæcunque and whatsoever nouns novato ritu after a new manner deficient fall short ve or superant exceed in declining, sunt let them be called Heteroclita heteroclites, or nouns irregular.*

CERNIS *you see hæc these nouns variantia varying partim in part genus their gender, ac and flexum their declining.*

Pergamus *the city Troy gignit makes Pergama, in plurali numero in the plural number.*

Prior numerus *the singular number dat gives his to these nouns neutrum genus the neuter gender, alter the plural utrumque both masculine and neuter, rastrum a rake, cum with freno the bit of a bridle, filum a thread, simul atque and also capistrum an halter : item also Argos a town in Greece, et and cælum heaven, sunt are neutra neuters singular in the singular number, sed but audi observe vocitabis you shall say duntaxat only cœlos, et and Argos in the plural number mascula masculines : sed but frena neuter et and frenos masculine, quo pacto after which manner formant they form et also cætera the rest.*

Pluralis numerus *the plural number solet is wont addere to add his to these genus utrumque both genders, sibi-*
lus

lus an hissing, atque and jocus sport, locus a place: jungas you may join his to these quoque also plurima many more.

Propago the stock quæ which sequitur follows est is man-
ca defective casu in case, ve or numero in number.

QUÆ nouns which variant vary nullum casum no case;
ut as, fas divine law, nil nothing, nihil nothing, in-
star likeness or proportion: et and multa many nouns in u,
ending in u, simul also in i; ut as, sunt are hæc these,
que both cornu an horn, que and genu a knee; sic so
gummi gum, frugi thrifty; sic so Tempe a pleasant vale
in Thessaly, tot so many, quot how many, et and omnes
numeros all nouns of number a tribus from three ad cen-
tum to an hundred vocabis you shall call aptota aptotes.

QUÆ and nomen a noun cui vox cadit una that has
but one case, est is called monoptoton a monoptote:
ceu as noctu by night, natus by birth, jussu by order, in-
jussu without order, simul also astu by craft, promptu
in readiness, permissu with leave: legimus we have read
astus plurali in the plural number: legimus we have read
inficias a denial, sed but vox ea sola that case alone re-
perta est is found.

SUNT those nouns are called diptota diptotes, quibus
to which duplex flexura two cases remansit have re-
mained: ut as, fors chance dabit will make forte, sexto in
the ablative case, quoque also spontis of choice sponte; et
and jugeris an acre dat makes jugere, sexto in the abla-
tive case; autem and verberis a stripe verberere, quoque
also suppetiæ aid dant makes suppetias, quarto in the ac-
cusative case; tantundem just so much dat makes tanti-
dem, et and simul also impetis an attack dat makes im-
pete in the ablative case; sic so repetundarum illegal ex-
actions repetundis. Verberis a stripe cum with jugere
an acre servant keep quatuor casus four cases in numero
altero in the plural number.

R

Vocantur

130 NOUNS IRREGULAR *construed.*

VOcantur nouns are called triptota triptotes, quibus in which inflectis you decline tres casus three cases: sic so est it is opis nostræ in our power, legis you meet with fer opem brings assistance, atque and dignus worthy of help; flecte decline preci prayer, atque and precem, et and blandus petit he complaisantly courts amicam his mistress prece with entreaties: at but frugis fruit caret wants tantum only recto the nominative case, et and also ditionis rule; vox the word vis force est is integra intire, nisi unless fortè perhaps dativus the dative case desit be wanting: Jungas you may join his to these vicis a turn atque and vicem et and vice; quoque also plus more habet has pluris et and plus, quarto in the accusative case: numerus alter the plural number datur is given omnibus his to all these nouns.

NOtes you may observe propria cuncta all proper names, quibus est which have natura a nature coercens restraining them ne fuerunt from being plurima plurals; et and alia multa many other nouns occurrent will fall in your way legenti in reading, rarò seldom excedentia exceeding numerum primum the singular number.

MAscula these masculines sunt are contenta confined numero secundo to the plural number tantum only, manes ghosts, majores ancestors, cancelli lattices, liberi, children, et and antes the fore-ranks of vines, lendes nits, et and lemures spectres, simul also fasti annals, atque and minores posterity, natales, cum when assignant it signifies genus an extraction; adde add penates household gods, et and loca names of places plurali of the plural number, quales as que both Gabii a city in Italy, quæ and Locri the inhabitants of Locris, et and quæcunque whatever nouns similis rationis of like nature legas you may read passim in authors.

Hæc these nouns sunt are foemineî generis of the feminine gender, que and numeri secundi of the plural number, exuviae any thing stript off from the body, phaleræ horse-trappings.

trappings, que and grates thanks, manubiæ the spoils of war, et and idus the ides of a month, antiæ a forelock, et and induciæ a truce, simul also que both insidiæ an ambush, que and minæ threats, excubiæ watch by day or night, nonæ the nones of a month, nugæ trifles, que and tricæ toys, calendæ the calends of a month, quisquilæ the sweepings or refuse of any thing, thermæ a hot bath, cunæ a cradle, diræ curses, que and exequiæ funeral rites, feriæ holydays, et and inferiæ sacrifices performed to the dead, sic so que both primitiæ the first fruits of the year, que and plagæ signantes signifying retia nets, et and valvæ folding doors, que and divitiæ riches, etiam also nuptiæ a marriage, et and lactes the small guts; Thebæ Thebes, et and Athenæ Athens addantur may be added, quod genus of which sort invenias you may find et also nomina plura more names locorum of places.

Hæc neutra these nouns neuter pluralia of the plural number leguntur are read rariùs seldom primo in the singular; moenia the walls of a city, cum with tesquis rough and desert places, præcordia the midriff of the body, lustra the dens ferarum of wild beasts, arma arms, mapalia Numidian cottages, sic so bellaria junkets, munia an office or charge, castra a camp; funus a funeral petit requires iusta solemnities, et and virgo a virgin petit requires sponsalia espousals; disertus an eloquent man amat loves rostra the pulpit, que and pueri children gestant carry crepundia rattles, que and infantes infants colunt cunabula lie in cradles; augur a soothsayer consulit consults exta the entrails, et and absolvens finishing his sacrifice superis to the gods above recantat chants over effata their decrees; festa the feasts deùm of the gods, ceu as Bacchanalia feasts dedicated to Bacchus poterunt will be proper jungi to be joined. Quod si and if leges you shall read plura more, licet reponas you may place them quoque also hæc classe in this rank.

HÆC these nouns sunt are simul also et both quarti of the fourth atque and secundi flexus the second declension; enim for laurus a bay-tree facit makes genitivo in

132 RULES for VERBS construed:

the genitive case lauri et and laurus, sic so quercus a oak, pinus a pine tree, ficus, pro for fructu a fig ac and arbore the tree, sic also colus a distaff, atque and Penus all kind of victuals, cornus, quando when habetur it signifies arbor a tree, sic so lacus a lake, atque and domus a house: licet altho' hæc these nec recurrant are not found ubique in every case. Leges you will read quoque also plura more his than these, quæ which jure relinquant you may well leave præcis to the ancients.



AS IN PRÆSENTI, &c.

OR, THE

RULES FOR VERBS

Construed.

AS in præsentī a verb making as in the present tense format forms perfectum the preter-perfect tense in avi: Ut as no nas to swim navi, vocito vocitas to call often vocitavi. Deme except lavo to wash lavi, juvo to help juvi, que and nexo to knit nexui, et and seco to cut, quod which makes secui, neco to kill, quod which makes necui; verbum the verb mico to glitter, quod which makes micui, plico to fold, quod which makes plicui, frico to rub, quod which dat makes fricui; sic so domo to tame, quod which makes domui, tonno to thunder, quod which makes tonui; verbum the verb sono to sound, quod which makes sonui; crepo to crack, quod which makes crepui, veto to forbid, quod which dat makes vetui, atque and cubo to lie along, cubui; hæc these verbs raro formantur are seldom formed in avi. Do das to give-vult will formare form rite by custom dedi, sto stas to stand steti.

ES

ES in præsentî a verb making es in the present tense format forms perfectum the preter-perfect tense dans ui by ui: ut as nigreo nigres to grow black nigrui: excipe except jubeo to bid jussi; sorbeo to sup up habet hath forbui, quoque also sorpsi, mulceo to stroke gently mulsi; luceo to shine vult will have luxi, sedeo to sit sedi, que and video to see vult will have vidi; sed but prandeo to dine makes prandi, strideo to screeak stridi, suadeo to advise suasi, rideo to laugh risi, et and ardeo to be on fire habet hath arsi.

Syllaba prima the first syllable his quatuor in these four verbs infra following geminatur is doubled: namque forpendeo to hang down vult will have pependi, que and mordeo to bite momordi, spondeo to betroth vult will habere have spondendi, que and tondeo to clip or shear totondi.

Si if l vel r, l or r, stet stand ante before geo, geo ver-titur is changed in si into si: ut as urgeo to urge urfi; mulgeo to milk dat makes mulsi, quoque also mulxi, frigeo to be cold frixi, lugeo to mourn luxi, et and augeo to increase habet hath auxi.

Fleo fles to weep dat makes fleui, leo les to annoint leui, que and inde natum its compound deleo to wipe out deleui, pleo ples to fill plevi, neo to spin neui.

Manfi, formatur is formed a from maneo to tarry; tor-queo to twist vult will have torfi, hæreo to stick hæsi.

Veo, fit is made vi: ut as, ferveo to be hot fervi; ni-veo to wink or beckon, et and inde satum its compound conniveo to wink poscit requires nivi et and nixi: cieo to stir up civi, que and vieo to bind vievi.

Tertia the third conjugation formabit will form præteritum the preterperfect tense ut as manifestum is shewn hic here.

Bo, fit is made bi: ut as lambo to lick lambi: excipe except scribo to write scripsi, et and nubo to be married nupsi; antiquum the old verb cumbo to lie down dat maketh cubui.

Cq,

134 RULES for VERBS *construed*:

Co, fit is made *ci*: ut *as* vinco to overcome *vici*: pareo to spare vult will have peperci et and parci; dico to say dixi, quoque also duco to lead duxi.

Do, fit is made *di*: ut *as* mando to eat *mandi*: sed but scindo to cut dat makes scidi, findo to cleave fidi, fundo to pour out fudi; que and tundo to pound tutudi, pendo to weigh pependi, tendo to bend tetendi, que and junge join cado to fall, quod which format forms cecidi, cædo pro for verbero to beat cecidi, cedo pro for discedere to depart five or locum dare to give place cessi: vado to go, rado to shave, lædo to hurt, ludo to play, divido to divide, trudo to thrust, claudio to shut, plaudo to clap hands, rodo to gnaw, ex do from *dō*, semper faciunt always make *fi*.

Go, fit is made *xi*: ut *as* jungo to join *junxi*: sed but *r* the letter *r* ante before *go*, vult will have *fi*; ut *as* spargo to sprinkle *sparsi*: lego to read legi, et and ago to act facit makes *egi*: tango to touch dat makes tetigi, pungo to prick *punxi* que and *pupugi*; frango to break dat makes fregi, pago for paciscor to covenant vult will have pepigi; etiam also pango to fasten pegi, sed but *usus* custom maluit had rather form *panxi*.

Ho, fit is made *xi*: ceu *as* traho to draw traxi docet shews, et and veho to carry vexi.

Lo, fit is made *ui*: ceu *as* colo to till colui: excipe except psallo to play upon an instrument cum *p* with *p*, et and fallo to season with salt sine *p* without *p*, nam for utrumque both tibi formant makes *li*; vello to pluck dat makes velli, quoque also vulsi, fallo to deceive fefelli; cello pro for frango to break ceculi, que and pello to drive away pepuli.

Mo, fit is made *ui*: ceu *as* vomo to vomit vomui; sed but emo to buy facit maketh emi: como to deck the hair petit requires compsi, promo to draw out prompsi: adjice add demo to take away, quod which format forms dempsi, fumo to take sumpsi, premo to press pressi.

No, fit is made *vi*: ceu *as* sino to suffer sivi: excipe except temno to contemn tempsti; sterno to strew dat makes stravi, sperno to despise sprevi, lino to smear over levi,
inter-

interdum *sometimes* lini et *and* livi, quoque *also* cerno *to* discern crevi : gigno *to* beget, pono *to* put, cano *to* sing, dant *make* genui, posui, cecini.

Po, fit *is made* psi : ut *as* scalpo *to* scratch scalpsi, excipe *except* rumpo *to* break rupi, et *and* strepo *to* make a noise, quod *which* format *formeth* strepui, crepo *to* crack, quod *which* dat *makes* crepui.

Quo, fit *is made* qui : ut *as* linquo *to* leave liqui ; demito *except* coquo *to* cook or dress meat coxi.

Ro, fit *is made* vi : ceu *as* sero *pro* for planto *to* plant, et *and* semino *to* sow sevi, quod *which* signans *signifying* ordino *to* set in order dabit *will* make semper *always* melius *rather* serui ; verro *to* brush vult *will* have verri et *and* versi ; uro *to* burn ussi, gero *to* bear gessi, quæro *to* seek quæsi, tero *to* beat or bruise trivi, curro *to* run cucurri.

So, formabit *will* form fivi, veluti *as* arcesso *to* send for, incesso *to* attack atque *and* lacecco *to* provoke probat *shews* : sed *but* tolle *except*, capecco *to* take in hand, quod *which* facit *makes* capecci, que *and* capeccivi ; atque *and* facecco *to* dispatch facecci, et *also* viso *to* go to see visi : sed *but* pinso *to* pound or grind habebit *will* have pinsui.

Sco, fit *is made* vi : ut *as* pasco *to* feed cattle pavi : posco *to* require vult *will* have poposci, disco *to* learn vult *will* formare *form* didici, quinisco *to* nod the head quexi.

To, fit *is made* ti : ut *as* verto *to* turn verti ; sed *but* activum fisto *let this verb active* fisto, *pro* for facio stare *to* make *to* stand notetur *be* marked, nam *for* dat *it* makes jure *by* right fiti ; mitto *to* send dat *giveth* misi, peto *to* ask vult *will* formare *form* petivi, sterto *to* stercore habet *hath* stertui, meto *to* mow messui. Exi, fit *is made* ab *from* ecto : ut *as* flecto *to* bend flexi ;necto *to* knit dat *makes* nexui, habetque *and* *also* has nexi ; item *also* pecto *to* comb dat *makes* pexui, habet *it* *hath* quoque *also* pexi.

Vo, fit *is made* vi : ut *as* volvo *to* roll volvi : excipe *except* vivo *to* live vixi.

Xo,

Xo, fit is made ui: ut as texo to weave quod which habebit will have texui, monstrat sheweth.

Cio, fit is made ci: ut as facio to do feci; quoque also jacio to cast jeci; antiquum the old verb lacio to al-
ture lexi, quoque also specio to behold spexi.

Dio, fit is made di: ut as fodio to dig fodi.

Gio, fit is made gi: ceu as fugio to fly fugi.

Pio, fit is made pi: ut as capio to take cepi: excipit except cupio to desire cupivi, et anti rapio to snatch rapui, sapio to savour or taste sapui, atque and sapivi.

Rio, fit is made ri: ut as pario to bring forth young peperit.

Tio makes ffi, geminans doubling the letter f: ut as quatio to shake quassii, quod which vix reperitur is scarce found in usu in use.

Denique finally Uo fit is made ui: ut as statuo to erect statui; pluo to rain format formath pluvi, five or pluvi, sed but struo to build makes struxi, fluo to flow fluxi,

Quarta the fourth conjugation dat is makes is in the present tense, ivi in the preterperfect: ut as scio scis to know scivi monstrat tibi shews you. Excipias except venio to come dans making veni, et and venio to be sold venii, raucio to be hoarse rauci, sarcio to stuff sarcii, sarcio to patch sarcii, sepio to hedge sepsi, sentio to perceive sensi, fulcio to prop fulsi, item also haurio to draw hausi, sancio to establish sanxi, vincio to bind vinxi; salio pro for salto to leap salui, et and amicio to cloath dat giveth amicum.

Simplex the simple verb et and compositivum its compound dat makes idem præteritum the same preterperfect tense: ut as docui I have taught, edocui I have taught perfectly monstrat sheweth. Sed but syllaba the syllable quam which simplex the simple verb semper always geminat doubles non geminatu is not doubled composito in the compound: præterquam except his tribus in these three, præcurro to run before, excorro to run out, repungo to prick again, atque and ritè creatis in verbs rightly compounded a of do to give, disco to learn, sto to stand, posco to require.

Com-

Compositum the compound verb a of plico to fold, tum with sub, vel or nomine a noun, ut as, ista these, supplico to beseech, multiplico to multiply gaudent will formare form plicavi; applico to apply, complico to fold up, replico to fold back, or lay open, et and explico to unfold formant make quoque also ui.

Quamvis altho' simplex the simple verb oleo to smell vult will have olui, tamen yet quodvis compositum every compound verb inde thereof formabit will form melius rather oleui; at but redolet to cast a scent sequitur follows formam the form simplicis of the simple verb, que and subolet to smell a little.

Omnia composita all the compound verbs a of pungo to prick formabunt will form punxi; unum one repungo to prick again vult will have pupugi, interdumque and sometimes repunxi.

Natum the compound a of do to give, quando when est it is inflexio tertia the third conjugation, ut as, addo to add, credo to believe, edo to set forth, dedo to yield up, reddo to restore, perdo to lose, abdo to put away, vel or obdo to set against, condo to build, indo to put in, trado to deliver, prodo to betray, vendo to sell, make didi; at but unum one abscondo to hide, makes abscondi. Natum a compound a of sto sto to stand habebit will have stiti.

VERBA hæc simplicia these simple verbs, si if compoundantur they are compounded, mutant change vocalem primam the first vowel præsentis of the present tense que and præteriti of the preterperfect tense, in e into i; damno to condemn, lacto to suckle, sacro to dedicate, fallo to deceive, arceo to drive away, tracto to handle, fatiscor to be weary, cando to burn, vetus an old word, capto to lie in wait, jacto to throw, patior to suffer, que and gradior to step, partio to divide, carpo to crop, patro to achieve or finish, scando to climb, spargo to sprinkle; que and pario to bring forth young, cujus duo nata whose two compounds comperit to know for certain et and reperit to find dant make the preterperfect tense per i in i;

S

sed

138 RULES for VERBS *confraida*.

fed but cætera the rest per ui in ui; velut as hæc theſe, aperire to open, operire to cover.

Hæc duo compoſita let theſe two compounds a of paſco pavi to feed cattle, compelſco to paſture together, diſpeſco to drive from paſture, notentur be obſerved habere to make tantum only peſcui; cætera the reſt, ut as, epaſco to eat up ſervabunt will keep uſum the uſe ſimplicis of the ſimple verb.

HÆC *theſe verbs, habeo to have, lateo to lie hid, falio to leap, ſtatuo to erect, cado to fall, lædo to hurt, et and tango to touch, atque and cano to ſing, ſic ſo quæro to ſeek, cædo cecidi to beat, ſic alſo egeo to want, teneo to hold faſt, taceo to hold one's peace, ſapio to ſavour, que and rapio to ſnatch, ſi if componantur they are compounded, mutant change vocalem primam the firſt vowel in i into i; ut as, rapio to ſnatch rapui, eripio to take away by force eripui: natum a compound a of cano to ſing dat makes præteritum the preterperfect tenſe per ui in ui, ceu as, concino to ſing in concert concinui.*

Sic alſo diſpliceo to diſpleaſe a of placeo to pleaſe; fed but hæc duo theſe two compounds complaCEO to pleaſe cum with perplaceo to pleaſe very much benè ſervant al-ways keep uſum the uſe ſimplicis of the ſimple word.

Compoſita the compounds a of verbis the verbs calco to tread, falto to leap or dance, mutant change a per u a into u; Conculco to tread upon, inculco to tread in, reſulto to rebound, demonſtrant ſhew id that tibi to you.

Compoſita the compounds a of claudio to ſhut, quatio to ſhake, lavo to waſh, rejiciunt a caſt away a: occludo to ſhut againſt, excludo to ſhut out, a from claudio to ſhut, docet teaches id this: que and percutio to ſtrike, excutio to ſtrike out, a from quatio to ſtrike: a from lavo to waſh, nata the compounds proluo to drench, diluo to waſh out.

S *I if componas you compound hæc theſe verbs, ago to aſſ, emo to buy, ſedeo to ſit, rego to rule, frango to break,*

break, et *and* capio to *take*, jacio to *cast*, lacio to *allure*, specio to *behold*, premo to *press*, pango to *fasten*, sibi mutant they change vocalem primam the first vowel præsentis of the present tense in *i* into *i*, nunquam never præteriti of the preterperfect tense: ceu as of frango to *break*, refringo to *break open*, makes refrégi; incipio to *begin* incepti, a of capio to *take*: sed but pauca let a few notentur be marked, namque for perago to *finish* sequitur follows suum simplex its simple verb, que and satago to *be busy*; atque and dego to *live ab from ago to act*, dat makes degi, cogo to *bring together* coegi; sic so a from rego to *rule*, pergo to *go forward*, makes perrexi; quoque and surgo to *rise vult will have* surrexi, mediâ syllabâ the middle syllable præsentis of the present tense ademptâ being taken away.

Ista quatuor composita these four compound verbs, a of pango to *fix or fasten* retinent a keep a, depango to *fix in the ground*, oppango to *fasten against*, circumpango to *fasten about*, atque and repango to *fasten again*.

Facio to *do* variat changeth nil nothing, nisi unless, præposito præeunte a preposition goes before; olfacio to *smell out* docet teaches id that, cum with calfacio to *make hot*, que and inficio to *infect*.

Nata the compounds a of lego to *read*, re, per, præ, sub, trans, ad, præeunte going before servant keep vocalem the vowel præsentis of the present tense; cætera the rest mutant change it in *i* into *i*; de quibus of which hæc these tantum only, intelligo to *understand*, diligo to *love*, negligo to *neglect*, faciunt make præteritum their preterperfect tense lexi; reliqua omnia all the rest legi.

NUnc now discas you may learn formare to form supinum the supine ex præterito from the preterperfect tense.

Bi, sumit takes sibi to itself tum: namque for sic so bibi to *drink* fit makes bibitum.

Ci, fit is made etum: ut as vici to *overcome* victum testatur shews, et and ici to *smite* dans making ictum, feci to *do* factum, quoque also jeci to *cast* jactum.

140 RULES for VERBS construed.

Di, fit is made sum : ut as vidi to see visum : quamdam some geminant s double s ; ut as pandi to open passum, sedi to sit sessum, adde add scidi to cut quod which dat makes scissum, atque and fidi to cleave fissum, quoque also fodi to dig fossum.

Hic here etiam also advertas you may mark, quod that syllaba prima the first syllable quam which præteritum the preterperfect tense vult geminari will have doubled, non geminatur is not doubled supinis in the supines, idque and this totondi to clip or shear dans making tonsum docet shews, atque and cecidi to beat, quod which maketh casum, et and cecidi to fall, quod which dat maketh casum, atque and tetendi to bend quod which maketh tensum et also tentum, tutudi to beat or pound tunsum, atque and dedi to give quod which jure by right poscit requires datum ; atque and momordi to bite vult will have morsum.

Gi, fit is made etum : ut as legi to read lectum ; pegi to fasten que and pepigi to covenant dant make pactum, fregi to break fractum, quoque also tetigi to touch tactum, egi to act actum, pupugi to prick punctum ; fugi to flee dat makes fugitum.

Li, fit is made sum : ut as falli, stans standing pro for sale condio to season with salt, makes falsum ; pepuli to drive away dat makes pulsum, ceculi to break culsum, atque and fefelli to deceive falsum ; velli to pluck dat makes vulsum, quoque also tuli to bear habet halb latum.

Mi, ni, pi, qui, formant form tum, velut as manifestum is manifest hic here. Emi to buy emptum, veni to come ventum, cecini a from cano to sing cantum, cepi a from capio to take captum, quoque also coepi to begin coeptum, rupi a from rumpo to break ruptum ; quoque also liqui to leave licium.

Ri, fit is made sum : ut as verri to brush versum ; excipe except peperi to bring forth young partum.

Si, fit is made sum : ut as visi to go to see visum ; tamen but misi to send formabit will form missum, si geminato s being doubled ; excipe except fulsi to prop fulsum, hausi to draw haustum, sarsi to patch sartum, quoque

que also *farsi* to *stuff* *fartum*, *ussi* to *burn* *ustum*, *gessi* to *bear* *gestum*; *torssi* to *wreath* *requirit* *bath* *duo* *two* *supines* *tortum* *et* *and* *torsum*, *indulsi* to *indulge* *indultum* *que* *and* *indulsum*.

Psi, *fit* is made *ptum*: *ut* *as* *scripsi* to *write* *scriptum*: *quoque* also *sculpsi* to *engrave* *sculptum*.

Ti, *fit* is made *tum*: *namque* *for* *steti* a *from* *sto* to *stand*, *que* *and* *stiti* a *from* *sisto* to *make* to *stand*, *ambo* *both* *rite* *by* *right* *dant* *make* *statum*: *tamen* *but* *excipe* *except* *verti* to *turn* *versum*.

Vi, *fit* is made *tum*: *ut* *as* *flavi* to *blow* *flatum*; *excipe* *except* *pavi* to *feed* *cattle* *pastum*; *lavi* to *wash* *dat* *makes* *lotum*, *interdum* *sometimes* *lautum* *atque* *and* *lavatum*; *potavi* to *drink* *facit* *makes* *potum*, *interdum* *sometimes* *et* *also* *potatum*; *sed* *but* *favi* to *favour* *makes* *lautum*, *cavi* to *beware* *cautum*; *a* *from* *sero* *sevi* to *sow* *rite* *formes* *you* *may* *rightly* *form* *satum*, *livi* *que* *and* *lini* to *besmear* *dant* *make* *litum*; *solvi* a *from* *solvo* to *loose* *solutum*, *volvi* a *from* *volvo* to *roll* *volutum*; *singultivi* to *sob* *vult* *will* *have* *singultum*, *veneo* *venis* *venivi* to *be* *sold* *venum*, *sepelivi* to *bury* *rite* *by* *right* *sepultum*.

Quod a *verb* *that* *dat* *makes* *ui*, *dat* *makes* *itum*: *ut* *as* *domui* to *tame* *domitum*; *excipe* *except* *quodvis* *verbum* *every* *verb* *in* *uo*, *quia* *because* *semper* *formabit* *it* *will* *always* *form* *ui* *in* *utum* *ui* *in* *utum*: *ut* *as* *exui* to *put* *off* *exutum*; *deme* *except* *rui* a *from* *ruo* to *rush* *danz* *making* *ruitum*; *secui* to *cut* *vult* *will* *have* *sectum*, *ne-* *cui* to *slay* *nectum*, *que* *and* *fricui* to *rub* *frictum*, *item* *also* *miscui* to *minge* *mistum*, *et* *and* *amicui* to *clothe* *dat* *makes* *amictum*; *torrui* to *roast* *habet* *bath* *tostum*, *docui* to *teach* *doctum*, *que* *and* *tenui* to *hold* *tentum*, *confutui* to *consult* *consultum*, *alui* to *feed* *altum* *que* *and* *alium*; *sic* *so* *salui* to *leap* *saltum*, *colui* to *till* *quoque* *also* *occultui* to *hide* *cultum*; *pinsui* to *pound* *or* *grind* *habet* *bath* *pistum*, *rapui* to *snatch* *raptum*, *que* *and* *serui* a *from* *sero* to *set* *in* *order* *vult* *will* *have* *sertum*, *sic* *so* *quoque* *also* *texui* to *weave* *habet* *bath* *textum*.

Sed *but* *hæc* *these* *verbs* *mutant* *change* *ui* *in* *sum* *ui* *into* *sum*: *nam* *for* *censeo* to *judge* *habet* *bath* *censum*, *cellui*

to break celsum, meto messui to reap habet hath quoque also messum: item also nexui to knit nexum, sic so quoque also pexui to comb habet hath pexum.

Xi, fit is made etum: ut as vinxi to bind vinctum: quinque five abjiciunt n cast away n; ut as finxi to form or fashion fictum, minxi to make water mistum, adice add pinxi to paint dans giving pictum, strinxi to bind fast strictum, quoque also rinxi to grin rictum.

Flexi to bend, plexi to twist, fixi to fasten, dant make xum; et and fluo to flow fluxum.

QUodque compositum supinum every compound supine formatur is formed ut as simplex the simple supine, quamvis although eadem syllaba the same syllable non stet does not continue semper always utrique to them both. Composita the compounds a of tunsium to pound, n demptâ by taking away n, make tusum; a of ruitum to rush, i mediâ the middle letter i demptâ being taken away fit is made rutum; et and quoque also a of saltum to leap sultum. Composita the compounds a of sero to sow quando when format it forms satum, dant make situm.

Hæc these supines captum to take, factum to do, jactum to cast, raptum to snatch, mutant a per e change a into e; et and cantum to sing, partum to bring forth young, sparsum to sprinkle, carptum to crop, quoque also fartum to stuff.

Verbum the verb edo to eat compositum being compounded non facit maketh not estum, sed but esum; unum one duntaxat only comedo to eat up formabit will form utrumque both.

A from nosco to know duo these two compounds tantum only cognitum to know et and agnitum to know again habentur are found; cætera the rest dant make notum; noscitum, jam now est is nullo in usu not in use.

VERBA in or verbs ending in or admittunt take præteritum their preter-perfect tense ex posteriore supino from the latter supine, u verso u being turned per us into us, et and sum vel fui consociato being added; ut as a of lectu

lectu to be read lectus sum vel or fui I have been read. At but horum of these verbs nunc sometimes est there is deponens a deponent, nunc sometimes est there is commune a common norandum to be noted.

Nam for labor to slide dat makes lapsus: patior to suffer passus, et and ejus nata its compound; ut as compatio to suffer together compassus, que and perpetior to endure formans forming perpassus; fateor to own dat makes falsus, et and inde nata its compounds, ut as confiteor to confess confessus, que and diffiteor to deny formans forming diffessus: gradior to step dat makes gressus, et and inde nata its compounds; ut as, digredior to step aside digressus; junge add fatiscor to be weary fessus sum, metior to measure mensus sum, et and utor to use usus.

Ordior pro texo to weave dat makes orditus, pro incepto to begin orsus, nitor to strive nisus vel or nixus sum, et and ulciscor to revenge ultus, simul also irascor to be angry iratus, atque and reor to suppose ratus sum, obliviscor to forget vult will have oblitus sum, fruor to enjoy optat chuseth fructus vel or fruitus, junge add misereri to have pity misertus.

Tuor to see et and tueor to defend non vult will not have tutus, sed but tuitus sum; adde add locutus a of loquor to speak, et and adde add secutus a of sequor to follow.

Exporior to try facit maketh expertus; paciscor to make a bargain gaudet will formare form pactus sum, nanciscor to get nactus, apiscor to obtain quod which est is vetus verbum an old verb aptus sum, unde from whence adipiscor to get adeptus.

Junge add queror to complain questus, junge add proficiscor to go profectus, expergiscor to awake expectectus sum; et and quoque also hæc these comminiscor to devise commentus, nascor to be born natus, que and morior to die mortuus, atque and orior to rise, quod which facit makes præteritum its preter-perfect tense ortus.

144 RULES for VERBS construed.

HÆC *these verbs* habent *have* præteritum a præter-perfect tenses activæ of the active. et and passivæ vocis of the passive voice: cœno to sup format tibi formeth you cœnavi et and cœnatus sum, juro to swear juravi et and juratus, que and poto to drink potavi et and potus, titubo to stumble titubavi vel or titubatus.

Prandeo to dine prandi et and pransus sum; placeo to please dat makes placui et and placitus, suesco to accustom vult will have suevi atque and suetus.

Nubo to be married nupsi que and nupta sum, mereor to deserve meritis sum vel or merui; adde add libet it pleaseth, libuit libitum, et and adde add, licet it is lawful, quod which makes licuit licitum; tædet it wearie, quod which dat makes tæduit et and pertæsum; adde add pudet it shameth faciens making puduit que and pudirum, atque and piget it grieveth quod which tibi format forms you piguit que and pigitum.

Neutro-passivum a neuter passive verb format tibi forms you præteritum its præter-perfect tense sic thus, gaudeo to be glad gavissus sum, fido to trust fissus, et and ardeō to dare ausus sum, fio to be made factus, soleo to be wont solitus sum.

Fugiant *these verbs* want præteritum the præter-perfect tense, vergo to bend, ambigo to doubt, glisco to spread, fatisco to chink, polleo to be powerful, nideo to shine: ad hæc add to these inceptiva verbs inceptive; ut as, puerasco to grow towards childhood: et and passiva verbs passive, quibus activa whose actives caruere want supinis their supines; ut as, metuor to be feared, timeor to be feared: meditativa omnia all meditatives præter besides parturio to be in labour, esurio to be hungry, quæ duo which two servant keep præteritum their præter-perfect tense.

HÆC verba *these verbs* raro seldom aut or nunquam never retinebunt will have supinum their supine; lambo to lick, mico micui te glitter, rudo to bray as an ass.

as, scabo to claw, parco pepercio to spare, dispesco to drive from pasture, posco to require, disco to learn, compesco to restrain, quinisco to nod the head, dego to live, angio to throttle, sugo to suck, lingo to lick, ningo to snow, que and satago to be busy, psallo to play on an instrument, volo to be more willing, nolo to be unwilling, malo to be more willing, tremo to tremble, strideo strido to scream, flaveo to be yellow, liveo to be black and blue, avet to covet, paveo to dread, conniveo to wink, fervet to be hot.

Compositum a compound a of nuo to nod: ut as, renuo to refuse: a of cado to fall: ut as, accido to fall upon, præter except occido to fall down quod which facit makes occasum, que and recido to fall back recasum: respuo to refuse, linquo to leave, luo to pay, metuo to fear, cluo to shine or to be famous, frigeo to be cold, calveo to be bald, et and sterto to snore, timeo to fear: sic so luceo to shine, et and arceo to drive away, cujus composita whose compounds habent have erciturum; sic so nata the compounds a of gruo to cry like a crane, ut as, ingruo to invade: et and quæcunque neutra whatever neuters secundæ of the second conjugation formantur are formed in ui: excipias you may except, oleo to smell, doleo to be in pain, placeo to please, que and taceo to hold one's peace, pareo to obey, item also careo to want, noceo to hurt, jaceo to lie down, que and lateo to lie hid, et also valeo to be in health, caleo to be hot; namque for hæc these verbs gaudent supino have their supines.



S Y N T A X I S Construed.

Verbum personale *a verb personal* concordat *agrees* cum nominativo *with its nominative case* numero in *number* et *and* personâ *person* : ut *as*, Via *the way* ad bonos mores *to good manners* est *is* nunquam *never* sera *too late*.

Nominativus *the nominative case* pronominum *of pronouns* rarò exprimitur *is seldom expressed* nisi *unless* gratiâ *for the sake of* distinctionis *distinction*, aut *or* emphasis energy of expression : ut *as*, Vos *ye* damnastis *have condemned me* : quasi *as though* dicat *he should say*, præterea *nemo no one else*. Tu *you* es *art* patronus *our patron*, tu *you* parens *our father*, si *if* tu deseris *you forsake us*, periiimus *we are undone* : quasi *as though* dicat *he should say*, tu *you* es *art* patronus *our patron* præcipuè *in a particular manner*, et *and* præ aliis *beyond all others*. Fertur *he is reported* designasse *to have committed* atrocias flagitia *horrid crimes*.

Aliquando *sometimes* oratio *a sentence* est *is* nominativus *the nominative case* verbo *to a verb* : ut *as*, Didicisse *to have learnt* ingenuas artes *the liberal sciences* fideliter *thoroughly* emollit *softens* mores *manners*, nec finit *and suffers them not esse to be* feroces *brutal*.

Aliquando *sometimes* adverbium *an adverb* cum *with* genitivo *a genitive case* : ut *as*, Partim virorum *part of the men* ceciderunt *were slain* in bello *in the war*.

Verba *verbs* infinitivi *modi of the infinitive mood* frequenter *often* statuant *set* ante se *before them* accusativum *an accusative case* pro *instead of* nominativo *a nominative*. conjunctione *the conjunction* quod, vel *or* ut *that* omittit *being left out* : ut *as*, Gaudeo *I am glad* te rediisse *that you are returned* incolumem *safe*.

Verbum a verb positum placed inter between duos nominativos two nominative cases diversorum numerorum of different numbers potest may concordare agree cum with alterutro either of them: ut as, Iræ the quarrels amantium of lovers est is integratio the renewing amoris of love. Pectus her breast quoque also fiunt becomes robora oak.

Nom n a noun multitudinis of multitude singulare of the singular number quandoque sometimes jungitur is joined verbo plurali to a verb plural: ut as, Pars part of them. abiere are gone. Uterque both deluduntur are deceived dolis with tricks.

Impersonalia verbs impersonal non habent have not nominativum a nominative case præcedentem going before them: ut as, Tædet me I am weary vitæ of my life. Pertæsum est I am quite sick conjugii of wedlock.

Adjectiva adjectives, participia participles, et and pronomina pronouns, concordant agree cum with substantivo the substantive genere in gender, numero in number, et and casu in case: ut as, Rara avis an uncommon bird in terris in the world, que and similima very much like nigro cygno a black swan.

Aliquando sometimes oratio a sentence supplet supplies locum the place substantivi of a substantive, adjectivo the adjective posito being put in neutro genere in the neuter gender: ut as, Audito it being heard regem that the king proficisci was set out Doroberniam for Dover.

Relativum a relativa concordat agrees cum with antecedente its antecedent genere in gender, numero number, et and personâ person: ut as, Quis who est is vir bonus a good Man? Qui he who servat keeps consulta the decrees patrum of the senators, qui he who keeps leges the laws jurâque and ordinances.

Aliquando sometimes oratio a sentence ponitur is put pro for antecedente the antecedent: ut as, Veni I came ad eam to her in tempore in season, quod which est is rerum omnium primum the main business of all.

Relativum a relative collocatum placed inter between duo substantiva two substantives diversorum generum of different

different genders et and numerorum numbers concordat agrees interdum sometimes cum with posteriore the latter substantive: ut as, Homines men tuentur regard illum globe that globe quæ which dicitur is called terra the earth.

Aliquando sometimes relativum a relative concordat agrees cum with primitivo the trimitive, quod which subauditur is understood in possessivo in the possessive: ut as, Omnes all men dicere said omnia bona all hopeful things, et and laudare extolled meas fortunas my fortune qui habere who had gnatum a son præditum endued tali ingenio with such a disposition.

Si if nominativus a nominative case interponatur is put between relativo the relative et and verbo the verb, relativum the relative regitur is governed a verbo by the verb, aut or ab aliâ dictione by some other word quæ which locatur is placed in oratione in the sentence cum verbo with the verb: ut as, Gratia thanks abest are lost ab officio in a kindness quod which mora delay tardat keeps back. Cujus numen whose deity adoro I adore,

QUUM *when duo substantiva two substantives diversæ significationis of a different signification, concurrunt meet together, posterius the latter ponitur is put in genitivo in the genitive case: ut as, Amor the love nummi of money creicit increases quantum as much as ipsa pecunia the money itself creicit increases.*

Hic genitivus this genitive case aliquando sometimes veritur is changed in dativum into the dative: ut as, Est he is pater the father urbi of the city, que and maritus the husband urbi of the city.

Adjectivum an adjective in neutro genere of the neuter gender positum put sine substantivo without a substantive, postulat requires aliquando sometimes genitivum a genitive case: ut as, Paululum pecuniæ a very little money.

Interdum sometimes genitivus a genitive case ponitur tantum is set alone priore substantivo the former substantive subaudito being understood per ellipsin by the figure ellipsis: ut as, Ubi when veneris you are come ad Dianæ to Diana's, ito turn ad dextram to the right hand: subaudi under and templum the word temple.

Duo substantiva *two substantives* ejusdem rei *respecting the same thing* ponuntur *are put* in eodem casu *in the same case*: ut as, Opes riches *irritamenta malorum the incentive to vice* effodiuntur *are dug out of the earth*.

Laus *the praise*, vituperium *the dispraise*, vel or qualitas *the quality* rei *of a thing* ponitur *is put* in ablativo *in the ablative case*, vel or genitivo *the genitive*: ut as, Puer a boy ingenui vultus *of an ingenious aspect*, que and ingenui pudoris *ingenious modesty*. Vir a man nullâ fide *of no integrity*.

Opus *need* et *and* usus *need* exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative case*: ut as, Opus est nobis *we have need of* auctoritate tuâ *your authority*. Non accepit *he would not receive* pecuniam *money* ab iis *from them* quâ *of which* sibi esset *he had* nihil usus *no need*.

Autem *but* opus videtur *seems* quandoque *sometimes* poni *to be put* adjectivè *adjectively* pro *for* necessarius *necessary*: ut as, Dux a leader et *and* auctor *an adviser* est *is* opus *necessary* nobis *for us*.

Adjectiva *adjectives*, quæ *which* significant *signify* desiderium *desire*, notitiam *knowledge*, memoriam *memory*, timorem *fear*, atque *and* contraria *the contraries* iis *to these*, exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive case*: ut as, Natura *the nature* hominum *of men* est *is* avida *fond* of novitatis *novelty*. Mens a mind præscia, *foreknowing* futuri *what is to come*. Esto *be thou* memor *mindful* brevis ævi *of the shortness of life*. Immemor *unmindful* beneficii *of a kindness*. Imperitus rerum *unacquainted with the world*. Rudis belli *ignorant of war*. Timidus deorum *fearing the Gods*; Impavidus sui *fearless of himself*. Cum plurimis aliis *with many other adjectives* quæ *which* denotant *declare* affectionem *a passion* animi *of the mind*.

Adjectiva verbalia *adjectives derived from verbs* in ax ending in ax etiam *also* exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive case*: ut as, Audax ingenii *bold by nature*. Tempus edax *is the consumer* rerum *of all things*.

Nomina partitiva *nouns partitive*, numeralia *nouns of number*, comparativa *nouns comparative* et *and* superlativa *superlatives*, et *also* quædam adjectiva *some adjectives*

posita *put* partitivè *partitively* exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive case a quo from which* et also *mutuantur* they *take* genus *their gender*: ut *as*, Accipe *take* utrum horum *which of these two* mavis *you had rather* Romulus fuit *was* primus *the first* Romanorum regum *of the Roman kings*. Dextra *the right* est *is* fortior *the stronger* manuum *of the hands*. Medius *the middle* est *is* longissimus *the longest* digitorum *of the fingers*. Sancte deorum *O sacred deity* sequimur *we follow* te *you*.

Autem *but* usurpantur *they are used* et also cum *with* his præpositionibus *these prepositions* a, ab, de, e, ex, inter, ante: ut *as*, Tertius *the third* ab Aeneâ *from Æneas*: Solus *the only one* de superis *of the gods above*. Alter *one* e vobis *of you* es *is* deus *a god*. Primus *first* inter *among* omnes *all*. Primus *the first* ante omnes *before* all.

Secundus, aliquando *sometimes* exigit *requires* dativum *a dative case*: ut *as*, Secundus *inferior* haud ulli *to none* veterum *of the antients* virtute *in* valour.

Interrogativum *an interrogative* et *and* ejus redditivum *the words which answers it* erunt *shall be* ejusdem casus *of the same case* et *and* temporis tense, nisi except voces *words* variæ constructionis *of a different construction* adhibeantur *be made use of*: ut *as*, Quarum rerum *of what* est *is* there nullâ *fatietas* *no fullness*? Divitiarum *of riches*. Ne *whether* accusas *do you accuse* me furti *of theft*, an *or* homicidii *of murder*? Utrouque *of both*.

a

Adjectiva *adjectives*, quibus *whereby* commodum *advantage*, incommodum *disadvantage*, similitudo *likeness*, dissimilitudo *unlikeness*, voluptas *pleasure*, submissio *submission*, aut *or* relatio *relation* ad aliquid *to any thing* significatur *is signified*, postulant *require* dativum *a dative case*: ut *as*, Si *if* facis *you take care* ut *that* sit *be* idoneus *serviceable* patriæ *to his country* utilis *useful* agris *to the lands*. Turba *a multitude* gravis *troublesome* paci *to peace* que *and* inimica *averse* placidæ *quieti* *to gentle* case. Similis *like* patri *his father*. Color *the colour* qui *which* erat *was* albus *white* est *is* nunc *now* contrarius

contrary

contrary albo to white. *Jucundus* pleasant amicis to his friends. *Supplex* submissive omnibus to all. *Pœta* a poet est is finitimus very near a-kin oratori to an orator.

Huc hither referuntur are referred nomina nouns composita compounded ex præpositione con of the preposition con: ut as, *contubernalis* a comrade, *commilito* a fellow-soldier, *conservus* a fellow-servant, *cognatus* a kinsman by birth, &c.

Quædam some ex his of these adjectives quæ which significant signify similitudinem likeness, junguntur are joined etiam also genitivo to a genitive case: ut as, *Quem* he whom metuis you fear erat was par like hujus this man. *Es* you are similis like domini your master.

Communis common, *alienus* strange, *immunis* free, junguntur are joined genitivo to a genitive case, dativo to a dative; et also ablativo to an ablative cum prepositione with a preposition; ut as, *Est* it is commune common animantium omnium to all living creatures. *Mors* death communis est is common omnibus to all. *Hoc* this est is commune common mihi tecum to me and you. *Non aliena* not unfit for consiliū the design. *Alienus* ambitioni an enemy to ambition. *Non alienus* not averse a studiis to the studies *Scævola* of *Scævola*. *Dabitur* it shall be granted vobis to you esse to be immunibus free from hujus mali this calamity. *Caprificus* the wild fig-tree est is immunis free omnibus to them all. *Sumus* we are immunes free ab illis malis from those evils.

Natus born, *commodus* convenient, *incommodus* inconvenient, *utilis* useful, *inutilis* useless, *vehemens* earnest, *aptus* fit, cum multis aliis with many others, junguntur are joined interdum sometimes etiam also accusativo to an accusative case cum with præpositione a preposition: ut as, *Natus* born ad gloriam for glory. *Utilis* profitable ad eam rem to that business.

Verbalia adjectives derived from verbs in bilis ending in bilis accepta taken passivè passively, et also participialia participles made adjectives in dus ending in dus, postulant require dativum a dative case: ut as, *Lucus* iners a thick grove penetrabilis peneirable nulli astro by no star. *O Julii* *O Julius*, memorande worthy to be mentioned mihi by me post after nullos sodales none of my acquaintance.

Mensura

Mensura *the measure* magnitudinis *of quantity* subjicitur *is put after* adjectivis *adjectives* in accusativo *in the accusative case*, ablativo *the ablative*, et *and* genitivo *the genitive case*: ut *as*, Turre a tower alta *high* centum pedes *an hundred feet*. Fons *a fountain* latus *wide* pedibus tribus *three feet*, altus *deep* triginta *thirty*. Area *a floor* lata *broad* pedum decem *ten feet*.

Accusativus *an accusative case* aliquando *sometimes* subjicitur *is put after* adjectivis *adjectives* et *and* participiis *participles*, ubi *where* prepositio *secundum the preposition* secundum *videtur seems* subintelligi *to be understood*, ut *as*, similis *like* deo *to a god*, os *as to his countenance* que *and* humeros *his shoulders*. Demissus *cast down* vultum *as to his look*.

Adjectiva *adjectives*, quæ *which* pertinent *relate ad* copiam *to plenty*, ve *or* egestatem *want*, exigunt *require* interdum *sometimes* ablativum *an ablative*, interdum *sometimes* genitivum *a genitive case*: ut *as*, Dives *rich* equum *in horses*, dives *rich* pictæ vestis *in embroidered garments*, et auri *and gold*. Amor *love* est *is* fecundissimus *very full of* et *both* melle *honey*, et *and* felle *gall*. Expers *fraudis void of deceit*, beatus *abounding* gratiâ *in favour*.

Adjectiva *adjectives* et *and* substantiva *substantives* regunt *govern* ablativum *an ablative case* significantem *signifying* causam *the cause*, et *and* formam *the form*, vel *or* modum *the manner* rei *of a thing*: ut *as*, Pallidus *pale* irâ *with anger*. Grammaticus *a grammarian* nomine *in name*, re *in reality*, barbarus *a barbarian*. Cæsar, Trojanus *a Trojan* origine *by descent*.

Dignus *worthy*, indignus *unworthy*, præditus *endued*, captus *disabled*, contentus *content*, extorris *banished*, fretus *relying upon*, liber *free*, cum *with* adjectivis *adjectives* significantibus *signifying* pretium *price*, exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative case*: ut *as*, Es *you are* dignus *worthy* odio *of hatred*. Qui haberem *I who had* genitum *a son* præditum *endued* tali ingenio *with such a disposition*. Oculi capti *the blind* talpæ *moles* fodere *have dug* cubi-

lia

lia *their holes*. Abi *go your way* contentus *contented* sorte tua *with your lot*. Animus *a mind* liber *free from* terrore *fear*. Venale *to be purchased* gemmis *with jewels* nec *nor* auro *with gold*.

Nonnulla *some* horum *of these* admittunt *admit* interdum *sometimes* genitivum *a genitive case*: ut as, Indignus *unworthy of* magnorum avorum *my great ancestors*. Carmina *verses* digna *worthy of* deæ *a goddess*. Extorris *banished* regni *the kingdom*.

Comparativa *comparatives*, cum *when* exponantur *they* may be explained per *by* quàm *than*, admittunt *receive* ablativum *an ablative case*: ut as, Argentum *silver* est *is* villius *of less value* auro *than gold*, aurum *gold* virtutibus *than virtue*: id est *that is*, quàm *than* aurum *gold*, quàm *than* virtutes *virtue*.

Tanto *by so much*, quanto *by how much*, hoc *by this*, eo *by this*, et *and* quo *by which*, cum *with* quibuldam aliis *some others*, quæ *which* significant *signify* mensuram *the measure* excessus *of exceeding*; item also ætate *by age*, natu *by birth*, junguntur *are joined* sæpe *often* comparativis *to comparatives* et *and* superlatis *to superlatives*; ut as, Tanto *by so much* pessimus *poet* he *is the worst* poëta *poet* omnium *of all*, quanto *by how much* tu *you* are optimus *patronus* the best *advocate* omnium *of all*. Quo plus *have* the more *they have* eo plus *cupiunt* the more *they desire*. Major ætate *the elder*, et *and* maximus ætate *the eldest*. Major natu *et and* maximus natu *have the same construction*.

MEI *of me*, tui *of thee or you*, sui *of himself*, nostri *of us*, vestri *of you*, genitivi *the genitive cases* primitivorum *of their primitives* ponuntur *are used* cum *when* persona *a person* significatur *is signified*: ut as, Languet *she languishes* desiderio tui *for want of you*. Que *and* pars *part* tui *of you* lateat *may lie* clausa *shut up* corpore meo *in my body*. Imago nostri *the picture of our person*.

Meus *mine*, tuus *thine*, suus *his own*, noster *ours*, vester *yours*, ponuntur *are used*, cum *when* actio *action* vel *or* possessio *the possession* rei *of a thing* significatur *is signified*:

U

ut

ut as, Favet *he favours* desiderio tuo *your desire*. Imago nostra *our picture*: id est *that is* quam *which* nos *we* posidemus *do possess*.

Hæc possessiva *these pronouns possessive*, meus *mine*, tuus *thine*, suus *his own*, noster *ours*, et *and* vester *yours*, recipiunt *take* post se *after them* hos genitivos *these genitive cases*, ipsius *of himself*, solius *of him alone*, unius *of one*, duorum *of two*, trium *of three*, &c. omnium *of all*, plurium *of more*, paucorum *of few*, cujusque *of every one*, et *and* also genitivos *the genitive cases* participiorum *of participles*, qui *which* referuntur *are referred* ad primitivum *to the primitive word* subauditum *understood*: ut as, Dixi *I affirmed* rempublicam *that the state* esse salvam *was preserved* meâ *by my* unius operâ *single service*. Meum solius peccatum *my offence alone* non potest *cannot* corrigi *be amended*. Cum *whereas* nemo *nobody* legat *reads* scripta mea *the writings of me* timentis *fearing* recitare *to rehearse* them vulgò *publickly*. Ceperis conjecturam *you may guess* de studio tuo ipsius *by your own study*. Præstantior *more excellent* in suâ *in his* cujusque *each* laude *own skill*. Nostrâ *in the memory of* omnium memoriâ *us all*. Respondit *he answers* vestris paucorum laudibus *the praises of you few*.

Sui *of himself* et *and* suus *his own* sunt *are* reciproca *reciprocals*, hoc est *that is*, reflectuntur *they have relation* semper *always* ad id *to that* quod *which* præcessit *went before* præcipuum *most* to be noted in sententiâ *in the sentence*: ut as, Petrus *Peter* admiratur *admires* se *himself* nimium *too much*. Parcit *he spares* erroribus suis *his own errors*. Petrus *Peter* magnopere *earnestly* rogat *begs* ne se deseras *that you would not forsake him*.

Hæc demonstrativa *these pronouns demonstrative*, hic, iste, ille, distinguuntur *are distinguished* sic *thus*: hic *demonstrat* points to proximum *the nearest* mihi *to me*; iste, eum *him* qui *who* est *is* apud te *by you*; ille, eum *him* qui *who* est *is* remotus *at a distance* ab utroque *from both of us*.

Cum *when* hic, et *and* ille referuntur *are referred* ad duo anteposita *to two things or persons going before*, hic, plerumque

plerumque generally refertur is referred ad posterius to the latter, ille, ad prius to the former: ut as, Quocunque which way soever aspicias you look est there is nihil nothing nisi but pontus sea et and aër the air, hic the latter tumidus swelling nubibus with clouds, ille the former minax threatening fluctibus with waves.

VERBA substantiva verbs substantive: ut as, sum I am, forem I might be, fio I am made, existo I am. Verba passiva verbs passive vocandi of calling: ut as, nominor I am named, appellor I am called, dicor I am said, vocor I am called, nuncupor I am named, et and similia the like iis to them: ut as, videor I am seen, habeor I am accounted, existimor I am thought, habent have eisdem casus the same cases utrinque on both sides: ut as, Deus God est is summum bonum the chief good. Perpusilli very little persons vocantur are called nani dwarfs. Fides faith habetur is reckoned fundamentum the foundation religionis nostræ of our religion, Natura nature dedit hath granted omnibus to all esse to be beatis happy.

Item likewise omnia verba all verbs ferè in a manner admittunt admit post se after them adjectivum an adjective, quod which concordat agrees cum with nominativo verbi the nominative case of the verb, casu in case, genere gender, et and numero number: ut as, Pii pious men orant pray taciti silently. Malus pastor a bad shepherd dormit sleeps supinus with his face upwards.

SUM, postulat requires genitivum a genitive case quoties as often as significat it signifies possessionem possession, officium duty, signum sign, aut or id that quod which pertinet has respect ad rem quampiam to any thing: ut as, Pecus the cattle est is Melibœi Melibeus's. Est it is the duty adolescentis of a young man revereri to reverence majores natu his elders.

Hi nominativi these nominative cases excipiuntur are excepted, meum mine, tuum thine, suum his, nostrum our, vestrum your, humanum humane, belluinum brutal, et and similia the like: ut as, Non est meum it becomes

not me dicere to speak contra against auctoritatem the authority senatûs of the senate. Est it is humanum an human frailty irasci to be angry.

Verba verbs accusandi of accusing, damnnandi of condemning, monendi of warning, absolventi of acquitting, et and similia the like; postulant require genitivum a genitive case, qui which significat signifies crimen the charge: ut as, Oportet it is fit eum that he qui who accusat accuses alterum an other probri of dishonesty intueri should look into se ipsum himself. Condemnat he condemns generum suum his son-in-law sceleris of wickedness. Admoneto illum remind him pristinae fortunæ of his former condition. Absolutus est he is acquitted furti of theft.

Hic genitivus this genitive case vertitur is changed aliquando sometimes in ablativum into an ablative, vel either cum præpositione with a preposition, vel or sine præpositione without a preposition: ut as, Putavi I thought te esse admonendum you ought to be put in mind de eâ re of that matter. Si if es you are iniquus judex a partial judge in me to me ego I condemnabo will condemn te you eodem crimine of the same crime.

Uterque both, nullus none, alter the other, neuter neither of the two, alius an other, ambo both, et and superlativus gradus the superlative degree, junguntur are joined verbis to verbs id genus of that kind non nisi only in ablativo in the ablative case: ut as, Accusas do you accuse him furti of theft an or stupri dishonesty? utroque, vel or de utroque of both; ambobus, vel or de ambobus of both; neutro, vel or de neutro of neither. Accusaris you are accused de plurimis of very many things simul at once.

Satago to be busy about a thing, misereor, et and miseresco to pity postulant require genitivum a genitive case: ut as, Is he satagit has his hands full rerum suarum of his own business. Oro I pray you miserere pity laborum tantorum so great distresses; miserere pity animæ a soul ferentis suffering non digna things undeserved. Et and miseresce pity generis tui your own family.

Reminiscor to remember, obliviscor to forget, memini to remember, recordor to call to mind, admittunt admit
genitivum

genitivum *a genitive case*, aut or accusativum *an accusative*: ut *as*, Reminiscitur *he remembers* datæ fidei *his promise*. Est *it is proprium* the property stultitiæ *of folly* cernere *to discern* aliorum vitia *other mens faults* oblivisci *to forget* suorum *its own*. Faciam *I will give you cause* ut incimineris *to remember* hujus loci *this place* semper *always*. Juvabit *it will be a pleasure* olim *hereafter* meminisse *to call to mind* hæc *these things*. Recordor *I remember* hujus meriti *this favour* in me *towards me*. Si *if* recordor *I recollect* vite well audita *the things I heard*.

Potior *to gain or enjoy* jungitur *is joined* aut *either* genitivo *to a genitive case*, aut or ablativo *to an ablative*: ut *as*, Romani *the Romans* potiti sunt *gained* signorum *the standards* et *and* armorum *the arms*. Troës *the Trojans* egressi *being landed* potiuntur *enjoy* optatâ arenâ *the wish'd for shore*.

OMNIA verba *all verbs* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case* ejus rei *of that thing* cui *to or for* which aliquid *any thing* acquiritur *is gotten* aut or adimitur *is taken away*: ut *as*, Nec seritur *there is neither sowing* nec metitur *nor mowing* mihi *for me* istic *in this matter*. Quis casus *what accident* ademitt *te hath taken thee from* mihi *me*. VERBA *verbs* varii generis *of various sorts* appendent *belong* huic regulæ *to this rule*.

Imprimis *in the first place* verba *verbs* significantia *signifying* commodum *advantage*, aut or incommodum *disadvantage* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case*: ut *as*, Non potes *you cannot* commodare *serve* nec *nor* incommodare *disserve* mihi *me*.

Ex his *of these*, juvo *to help*, lædo *to hurt*, delecto *to delight*, et *and* alia quædam *some other verbs* exigunt *require* accusativum *an accusative case*: ut *as*, Quies rest plurimum *juvat* *very much* delights *festum* *a wearied man*.

Verba *verbs* comparandi *of comparing* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case*: ut *as*, Sic *thus* solebam *was I used* componere *to compare* magna *great things* parvis *to small*.

Verò *but* interdum *sometimes* ablativum *an ablative case* cum

cum præpositione with the preposition *cum*; interdum sometimes accusativum an accusative case *cum* with præpositionibus *ad* et *inter*, the prepositions *ad* and *inter*: ut as, *Comparo I compare Virgilium Virgil cum with Homero Homer.* Si if comparatur he is compared *ad eum to him nihil est he is nothing.* Hæc these things non sunt are not conferenda to be compared *inter se one with another.*

Verba verbs dandi of giving et and reddendi of restoring regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, *Fortuna fortune dat giveth nimis too much multis to many, satis enough nulli to nobody.* Est he is *ingratus ungrateful, qui who non reponit does not return gratiam thanks bene merenti to his benefactor.*

Verba verbs promittendi of promising, ac and solvendi of paying regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, *Quæ which things promitto I promise tibi to you, ac and recipio engage esse observaturum to be observed sanctissime most religiously.* Numeravit he paid *mihi me æs alienum the debt.*

Verba verbs imperandi of commanding, et and nuntiandi of telling, regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, *Pecunia money collecta gathered up imperat commands aut or servit serves cuique every man.* Sæpe often videto take care *quid dicas what you say de quoque viro of any man, et and cui to whom.*

Excipe except *rego to rule, gubernare to govern, quæ which verbs habent have accusativum an accusative case: tempero to rule, et and moderor to rule, quæ which nunc sometimes habent have dativum a dative case, nunc sometimes accusativum an accusative case: ut as, Luna the moon regit rules menses the months.* Deus ipse God himself gubernat governs *orbem the world. Ipse he temperat sibi has the command of himself. Sol the sun temperat orders omnia all things luce by its light. Hic he moderatur manages equos his horses qui who non moderabitur will not govern iræ his passion.*

Verba verbs fidendi of trusting regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, *Decet it is fit committere to commit*
nil

hll nothing nisi but lene what is soft vacuis venis to the empty veins.

Verba verbs obsequendi of complying with, et and repugnandi of opposing, regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Pius filius a dutiful son semper always obtemperat obeys patri his father. Fortuna fortune repugnat opposes ignavis precibus the prayers of the slothful.

Verba verbs minandi of threatening, et and irascendi of being angry, regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Minatus est he threatened mortem death utrique to both. Nihil est there is no reason quod succenseam why I should be angry adolescenti with the young man.

Sum, cum compositis with its compounds, præter except possum, regit governs dativum a dative case: ut as, Rex pius a pious king est is ornamentum an ornament reipublicæ to the state. Nec obest it neither hurts, nec prodest nor profits mihi me.

Verba verbs composita compounded cum his adverbis with these adverbs, benè well, satis enough, male ill; et and cum his præpositionibus with these prepositions, præ, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter, termè for the most part regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Dii may the gods benefaciant do good tibi to thee. Ego I præluxi outshine meis majoribus my ancestors virtute in virtut. Qui who intempestivè out of season adluserit joked upon him occupato when he was busy. Hoc this conducit conduces tuæ laudi to your praise. Convixit he lived nobis with us. Subolet uxori my wife has a jealousy jam already quod ego machinor what I am contriving. Antefero I prefer iniquissimam pacem the most unequal peace iustissimo bello before the most just war. Postpono I postpone pecuniam money famæ to reputation. Quoniam because ea she potest can obtrudi be thrust nemini upon nobody itur ad me they come to me. Periculum danger impendet hangs over omnibus all. Non solum interfuit he was not only present his rebus at these things sed but etiam also præfuit he was chief in them.

Non pauca not a few ex his of these aliquoties sometimes mutant change dativum the dative in alium casum into

into another case: ut as, Alius one præstat exceeds alium another ingenio in ability.

Est, pro for habeo to have, regit governs dativum a dative case: ut as, Namque for est mihi I have pater a father domi at home. Est I have injusta noverca a severe step-mother.

Suppetit it sufficeth est is simile like huic to this: ut as, Enim for non est he is not pauper poor cui rerum suppetit usus who has a sufficiency.

Sum, cum multis aliis with many others, admittit admits geminum dativum a double dative case: ut as, Mare the sea est is exitio the destruction avidis nautis of greedy sailors. Speras do you expect fore that should be laudi a credit tibi to yourself quod which vertis you impute vitio as a fault mihi to me.

Est ubi sometimes hic dativus this dative case tibi, aut or sibi, aut or etiam also mihi, redditur is added elegantie causâ for the sake of elegance in expression: ut as, Jugulo I stab hunc this man suo sibi gladio with his own sword.

VERBA transitiva verbs transitive cujusunque generis of what kind soever, sive whether activi active, sive or deponentis deponent, sive or communis common, exigunt require accusativum an accusative case: ut as, Fugito avoid percontatorem an inquisitive person nam for idem the same est is garrulus a blab. Aper the boar depopulatur lays waste agros the fields. Imprimis in the first place venerare deos address yourself to the gods.

Verba neutra verbs neuter habent have accusativum an accusative case cognatæ significationis of a like signification: ut as, Servit he serves duram servitutem a hard servitude.

Sunt there are some verbs quæ which habent have accusativum an accusative case figuratè by a figure: ut as, Nec nor vox does your voice sonat sound hominem like an human creature, o dea o a goddess! certè doubtless.

Verba verbs rogandi of asking, docendi of teaching, vestiendi of cloathing, celandi of concealing, ferè commonly

minly regunt govern duplicem accusativum *two accusative cases*: ut as, Tu modo do but you polce ask veniam pardon deos of the gods. Dedocebo I will unteach te you istos motes those manners. Ridiculum est it is a jest te for you admonere me to remind me istuc of that. Induit se he put on calceos the shoes quos which exuerat he had put off prius before. Conluefecit I have accustomed filium my son ne celet not to conceal ea these things me from me.

Verba verbs huiusmodi of this sort habent have post se after them accusativum an accusative case etiam also in passivâ voce in the passive voice: ut as, Posceris you are required to sacrifice exta the entrails bovis of an heifer.

Nomina appellativa nouns appellative ferè commonly adduntur are added cum with præpositione a preposition verbis to verbs, quæ which denotant denote motum motion: ut as, Ibant they went ad templum to the temple Palladis of Pallas.

Quodvis verbum every verb admittit admits ablativum an ablative case significantem signifying instrumentum the instrument, aut or causam the cause, aut or modum the manner actionis of an action: ut as, Hi these certant endeavour defendere to defend themselves jaculis with darts, illi they faxis with stones. Vehementer excanduit he turned excessive pale irâ with anger. Peregit he performed rem the matter mirâ celeritate with wonderful dispatch.

Nomen pretii a noun of price subjicitur is put after quibusdam verbis some verbs in ablativo casu in the ablative case: ut as, Non emeim I would not purchase it tertuncio at a farthing, seu or vitiosâ nuce a rotten nut. Ea victoria that victory stetit cost Pœnis the Carthaginians multorum sanguine much blood ac and vulneribus wounds.

Vili at a low rate, paulo for little, minimo for very little, magno for much, nimio for too much, plurimo for very much, dimidio for half, duplo for twice as much, ponuntur are put sæpe often per se by themselves, voce pretio the word pretio, (price) subauditâ being understood: ut as, Triticum wheat venit is sold vili at a low rate.

Hi genitivi *these genitive cases positi put sine substantivis without substantives excipiuntur are excepted*; tanti *for so much*, quanti *for how much*, pluris *for more*, minoris *for less*, tantidem *for just so much*, quantivis *for as much as you please*, quantilibet *the same*, quanticunque *for how much soever*: ut as, Eris *you will be* tanti *of so much value* aliis *to others* quanti *as fueris you are* tibi *to yourself*.

Flocci *of a lock of wool*, nauci *of a nutshell*, nihili *of nothing*, pili *of an hair*, assis *of a penny*, hujus *of this*, teruncii *of a farthing*, adduntur *are added peculiariter very properly* verbis *to verbs æstimandi of esteeming*: ut as, Ego illum flocci pendo *I don't value him of a straw*, nec hujus facio *nor do I regard him this*, qui *who* me pili æstimat *esteems me not a hair*.

Verba *verbs* abundandi *of abounding*, implendi *of filling*, onerandi *of loading*, et *and* his diversa *their contraries*, junguntur *are joined* ablativo *to an ablative case*: ut as, Antipho, abundas *you abound* amore *with what you love*. Sylla explevit *filled* omnes suos *all his army* divitiis *with riches*. Quibus mendaciis *with what lies* homines levissimi *have the vainest* men onerârunt *loaded* te *you*? Expedi *clear* te *yourself* hoc crimine *of this charge*.

Ex quibus *of which* quædam *some* verbs nonnunquam *sometimes* regunt *govern* genitivum *a genitive case*: ut as, Implentur *they are filled* veteris Bacchi *with old wine*, que *and* pinguis ferinæ *fat venison*. Quasi *as though* tu indigeas *you have need of* hujus patris *his father*.

Fungor *to discharge*, fruor *to enjoy*, utor *to use*, vescor *to live upon*, dignor *to think one's self worthy*, muto *to change*, communico *to communicate*, superfedeo *to pass by*, junguntur *are joined* ablativo *to an ablative case*: ut as, Qui *he who* volet *shall desire* adipisci *to get* veram gloriam *true glory* fungatur *should discharge* officiis *the duties* justitiæ *of justice*. Est *it is* optimum *an excellent thing* frui *to profit* alienâ insaniâ *by the madness of others*. Juvat *'tis* of service si *if* utare *you can use* animo bono *a good courage* in re malâ *in a bad matter*. Vescor *I eat* carnibus *flesh*. Equidem *truly* haud dignor *me* I don't think myself worthy

tali

tali honore of such honour. Diruit he pulls down, ædificat he builds, mutat he changes quadrata square things rotundis for round. Communicabo te I will give you access mensâ meâ to my table. Superledendum est we must forbear multitudine a multitude verborum of words.

Mereor to deserve, cum adverbiiis with these adverbs bene well, malè ill, meliùs better, pejus worse, optimè very well, pessimè very ill, jungitur is joined ablativo to an ablative case cum præpositione de with the preposition de: ut as, Nunquam meritus est he never deserved bene well de me of me.

Quædam verba certain verbs accipiendi of receiving, distandi of being distant, et and auferendi of taking away, aliquando sometimes junguntur are joined dativo to a dative case: ut as, Celata virtus concealed virtue paulum distat differs little sepultæ inertie from lifeless sloth. Eripe te moræ throw off delay.

Ablativus an ablative case sumptus taken absolute absolutely additur is put quibuscumque verbis to any verbs: ut as, Christus Christ natus est was born imperante Augusto when Augustus was Emperor, crucifixus was crucified imperante Tiberio when Tiberius was emperor. Me duce I being your guide eris you will be tutus safe.

Ablativus an ablative case partis of the part affectæ affected, et and poeticè by the poets accusativus an accusative, additur is added verbis quibusdam to some verbs: ut as, Ægrotat he is sick animo in mind magis more quàm than corpore in body. Candet dentes his teeth are white. Rubet capillos his hair is red.

Quædam some of these verbs usurpantur are used etiam also cum genitivo with a genitive case: ut as, Facis you act absurdè absurdly qui who angas tormentest te yourself animi in mind.

A *Blativus an ablative case agentis of the doer additur is added passivis to verbs passive, sed but præpositione with the preposition a vel or ab, antecedente going before; et and also interdum sometimes dativus a dative case: ut as,*

Laudatur he is praised ab his by these, *culpatur* he is blamed ab illis by those. *Honestæ* things honest *non occulta* not things hidden *quærentur* are aimed at *bonis viris* by good men.

Cæteri casus the other cases manent continue in passivis in verbs passive, qui which fuerunt belonged to them activorum as actives: ut as, *Accusaris* you are accused *furti* of theft a me by me. *Haberis ludibrio* you will be made a laughing stock. *Dedoceberis* you shall be untaught *istos mores* those manners a me by me. *Privaberis* you shall be deprived *magistratu* of your office.

Vapulo to be beaten, *venéo* to be sold, *liceo* to be prised, *exulo* to be banished, *fio* to be made, neutro passiva neuter passives habent have passivam constructionem a passive construction: ut as, *Vapulabis* you shall be beaten a præceptore by the master. *Malo* I had rather *spoliari* be stript a cive by a citizen *quàm* than *venire* be sold ab hoste by an enemy. *Virtus virtutis* licet is set *parvo pretio* at a low price ab omnibus by all. *Cur* why *exulat philosophia* is philosophy banished a *convivantibus* by persons at feasts? *Quid* what fiet will become ab illo of him?

VERBA infinita verbs of the infinitive mood adduntur are put after quibusdam verbis some verbs, participiis participles, et and adjectivis adjectives, et and also substantivis substantives poetice by the poets: ut as, *Amor* love *justit* commanded me *scribere* to write, *quæ* what things *puer* I was ashamed *dicere* to speak. *Justus* being ordered *confundere* *foedus* to violate the treaty. *Erat* he was *tum* then *dignus* worthy *amari* to be loved. *Tempus* it is time *tibi* for you *abire* to be gone.

Verba infinita verbs of the infinitive mood interdum sometimes ponuntur are put sola alone per ellipsin by the figure ellipsis: ut as, *Hinc* upon this *spargere* in vulgum [he began] to scatter abroad *voces ambiguas* doubtful sayings, et and *consciis* knowing himself guilty *quærere* to seek *arma* means to destroy me: *incipiebat* he began *subauditur* hic is here understood.

Gerundia

Gerundia *gerunds*, et *and* *supina supines* regunt govern-
 casus *the cases* suorum verborum *of their own verbs* :
 ut *as*, Efferor *I am transported* studio *with desire* videndi
of seeing patres vestros *your fathers*. Utendum est *we*
must make use of ætate *our time* ; ætas *time* præterit
passeth away cito pede *with a nimble pace*. Mittimus *we*
send scitatum *to consult* oracula *the oracle* Phœbi *of*
Apollo.

Gerundia in *di gerunds in di* habent *have* eandem con-
 structionem *the same construction* cum *with* genitivis
genitive cases, et *and* pendent *depend* tum *both à* quibus-
 dam substantivis *on certain substantives*, tum *and also* ad-
 jectivis *adjectives* : ut *as*, Innatus amor *a natural desire*
habendi of getting honey urget *excites* Cecropias apes *the*
Attic bees. Æneas, celsa in puppi *in his tall ship* jam cer-
 tus *already determined* cundi *to go*.

Gerundia in *do gerunds in do* obtinent *have* eandem
 constructionem *the same construction* cum *with* ablativis
ablative cases ; et *and also* gerundia in *dum gerunds in dum*
 cum *with* accusativis *accusative cases* : ut *as*, Ratio *the*
means scribendi *of writing* conjuncta est *is joined* cum
loquendo with speaking. Vitium *the disease* alitur *is nou-*
rished, que *and* vivit *lives* tegendo *by being concealed*. Lo-
 cus *a place* amplissimus *very honourable* ad agendum *to*
plead in.

Cum *when* necessitas *necessity* significatur *is signified*, ge-
 rundia in *dum gerunds ending in dum* ponuntur *are used*
 citra præpositionem *without a preposition*, addito verbo est
the verb est being added : ut *as*, Orandum est *we must pray*
ut sit that he may have mens sana *a sound mind* in corpore
sano in a sound body. Vigilandum est ei *he must watch* qui
who cupit desires vincere *to conquer*.

Gerundia *gerunds* etiam *also* vertuntur *are changed* in
 nomina adjectiva *into nouns adjective* : ut *as*, Duci *to be*
persuaded

persuaded præmio *by a bribe* ad accusandos homines *to accuse men* est is proximum *next a-kin* latrocínio *to robbery.*

SUpinum in um *the supine in um* significat *signifies* active *actively*, et *and* sequitur *follows* verbum *a verb*, aut *or* participium *a participle*, significans *signifying* motum *motion* ad locum *to a place*: ut *as*, Veniunt *they come* spectatum *to see*, veniunt *they come* ut *that* ipsæ *they themselves* spectentur *may be seen*. Milites *soldiers* missi sunt *were sent* specularum *to view* arcem *the citadel*.

Supinum in u *the supine in u* significat *signifies* passive *passively*, et *and* sequitur *follows* nomina adjectiva *nouns adjective*: ut *as*, Quod *that* which est *is* scædum *foul* factu *to be done*, idem *the same* est *is* et *also* turpe *shameful* dictu *to be spoken*.

QUÆ nouns which significant *signify* partem temporis *part of time*, ponuntur *are put* frequentius *more commonly* in ablativo *in the ablative case*: ut *as*, Nemo mortalium *no mortal man* sapit *is wise* omnibus horis *at all hours*.

Autem *but* quæ nouns which significant *signify* durationem *the duration* temporis *of time*, ponuntur *are put* ferè *commonly* in accusativo *in the accusative case*: ut *as*, Hic *here* jam *from this time* regnabitur *kings shall reign* ter centum *three hundred* annos *years*.

Dicimus *we say* also: In paucis diebus *within a few days*. De die *by day*. De nocte *by night*. Promitto *I promise* in diem *for a day*. Commodo *I lend* in mensem *for a month*. Annos ad quinquaginta *natus fifty years old*. Studui *I studied* per tres annos *three years*. Puer *a child* id ætatis *of that age*. Non plus *not above* triduum, aut *or* triduo *three days*. Tertio, vel *or* ad tertium *upon the third* calendas, vel *or* calendarum *of the calends*.

SPATIUM *the space loci of a place ponitur is put in accusativo in the accusative case, et and-interdum sometimes in ablativo in the ablative :* ut as, Jam now processeram I had advanced mille passus a mile. Abest he is distant quingentis millibus passuum five hundred miles ab urbe from the city. Item also, Abest he is distant bidui two days journey : ubi where spatium, vel or spatio, itinere, vel or iter, intelligitur is understood.

OMNE verbum *every verb* admittit *admits* genitivum *a genitive case nominis of the name oppidi of a city or town in quo in which actio fit anything is done ; modo so that fit it be primæ of the first vel or secundæ declinationis second declension, et and singularis numeri of the singular number :* ut as, Quid faciam what shall I do Romæ at Rome ? mentiri nescio I cannot lie.

Hi genitivi *these genitive cases, humi upon the ground, domi at home, militiæ in war, belli in war, sequuntur follow* formam *the construction* propriorum *of their proper names :* ut as, Arma arms sunt are parvi of little worth foris abroad, nisi unless est there be consilium wisdom domi at home. Fuimus we were semper always una together militiæ in war, et and domi at home.

Verum but si if nomen the name oppidi of a city or town fuerit shall be pluralis numeri of the plural number duntaxat only, aut or tertiæ declinationis of the third declension, ponitur it is put in ablativo in the ablative case : ut as, Colchus a Colchian, an or Assyrius an Assyrian nutritus brought up Thebis at Thebes, an or Argis at Argos. Ventosus being inconstant, Romæ at Rome amem I love Tibur Tibur, Tibure at Tibur Romam I love Rome.

Nomen the name loci of a place ferè commonly additur is put after verbis verbs significantibus signifying motum motion ad locum to a place in accusativo in the accusative case sine præpositione without a proposition : ut as, Concessi I went Cantabrigiam to Cambridge ad capiendum ingenium to get learning.

Ad

Ad hunc modum *after this manner* utimur *we use* domus *an house* et *and* rus *the country* : ut *as*, Capellæ *ye she-goats* faturæ *being full* ite domum *go home*, Hesperus *the evening* venit *approaches*, ite *be gone*. Ego *I* rus ibo *will go into the country*.

Nomen *the name* loci *of a place* fere commonly additur *is put* after verbis *verbs* significantibus *signifying* motum *motion* a loco *from a place* in ablativo *in the ablative case*, sine præpositione *without a preposition* : ut *as*, Nisi profectus esses *if you had not gone* Româ *from Rome* ante *before* relinqueres *you would leave* eam *it* nunc *now*.

Impersonalia *verbs impersonal* non habent *have not* nominativum *a nominative case* : ut *as*, Juvat *it is pleasant* ire *to go* sub umbras *under the shade*.

Hæc impersonalia *these impersonals*, interest *it concerns*, et *and* refert *it concerns*, junguntur *are joined* quibuscumque genitivis *to any genitive case*, præter *besides* hos ablativos fæmininos *these ablative cases feminine*, meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ, et *and* cuiâ : ut *as*, Interest *it concerns* magistratûs *the magistrate* tueri *to defend* bonos *the good*, animadvertere *in malos* *to punish the bad*. Tuâ refert *it concerns* you nôsse *to know* teipsum *yourself*.

Et alio hi genitivi *these genitive cases* adduntur *are added*, tanti *so much*, quanti *how much*, magni *much*, parvi *little*, quancumque *how much soever*, tantidem *just so much* : ut *as*, Tanti refert *of such concern* it is agere *to do* honesta *honest* things.

Impersonalia *verbs impersonal* posita acquisitive put acquisitive postulant *require* dativum *a dative case* : autem *but* quæ *those* verbs which ponuntur *are put* transitive transitive, accusativum *an accusative case* : ut *as*, Beneficimus *we enjoy blessings* a Deo *from God*. Juvat *it delights* me *me* ire per altum *to travel by sea*.

Verò *but* præpositio *the preposition* ad, propriè additur *is peculiarly added* his *to these* verbs, attinet *it belongs*, pertinet *it pertains*, spectat *it concerns* : ut *as*, Vis *would you* have

Have me me dicere to speak quod what attinet belongs ad te to you? spectat ad omnes it concerns all men vivere to live bene well.

Accusativus an accusative case cum genitivo with a genitive subjicitur is put after his impersonalibus these verbs impersonal, pœnitet it repents, tædet it wearies, miseret, miserescit it pities, pudet it shames, piget it grieves: ut as, Si if vixisset he had lived ad centesimum annum to the hundredth year non pœniteret it would not have repented eum him senectutis suæ of his old age. Miseret me tui I pity you.

Verbum impersonale a verb impersonal passivæ vocis of the passive voice potest may accipi be taken pro singulis personis for each person utriusque numeri of both numbers eleganter elegantly: ut as, Statur it is stood, id est that is, sto I stand, stas thou standest, stat he stands, stamus we stand, statis ye stand, stant they stand: videlicet that is to say ex vi by virtue casus of a case adjuncti added to it: ut as, Statur it is stood a me by me, id est that is, sto I stand: statur it is stood ab illis by them, id est that is, stant they stand.

Participia participles regunt govern casus the cases verborum of the verbs a quibus from which derivantur they are derived: ut as, Tendens spreading duplices palmas both his hands ad sidera towards heaven voce refert he utters talia such things.

Dativus a dative case interdum sometimes additur is added participiis to participles passivæ vocis of the passive voice, præsertim especially si if exeunt they end in dus: ut as, Magnus civis a mighty citizen obiit died, et and formidatus dreaded Othoni by Otho. Chremes, restat remains, qui who est is exorandus to be prevailed upon mihi by me.

Participia participles, cum when fiunt they become nomina nouns, exigunt require genitivum a genitive case: ut as, Appetens greedy alieni of another man's, profusus lavibus sui of his own.

Exosus hating, perosus utterly hating, pertæsus weary of, significantia signifying activè actively, exigunt require accusa-

accusativum an accusative case: ut *as*, Astronomus *an astronomer* exosus *hating* mulieres *women* ad unam *in general* Perosæ *utterly hating* immundam *filthy* segnitiam *idleness*, Pertæsus *wearry of* ignaviam suam *his own sluggishness*.

Exosus *hated*, et *and* perosus *hated to death*, significantia *signifying* passivè *passively*, leguntur *are read* cum dativo *with a dative case*: ut *as*, Exosus *hated* Deo *of God* et *and* sanctis *the saints*. Germani *the Germans* perosi sunt *are mortally hated* Romanis *by the Romans*.

Natus *born*, prognatus *born*, satus *sprung*, cretus *descended*, creatus *produced*, ortus *risen*, editus *brought forth*, exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative case*, et *and* sæpe *oftentimes* cum præpositione *with a preposition*: ut *as*, Bona *a virtuous lady* prognata *born* bonis parentibus *of good parents*. Sate *O thou who* sprung sanguine *from the blood* divum *of the gods*. Quo sanguine *from what blood* cretus *he descended*. Venus, orta *sprung* mari *from the sea* præstat mare *secures the sea* eunti *to the passenger*. Terrâ editus *sprung* *from the earth*. Fui *I was* nympa *a nymph* edita *descended* de magno flumine *of a great river*.

EN, et *and* ecce, adverbia *adverbs* demonstrandi *of shewing* junguntur *are joined* frequentius *most commonly* nominativo *to a nominative case*, accusativo *to an accusative* rarius *but seldom*: ut *as*, En *see* Priamus *Priam*: Ecce tibi *behold* status noster *our condition*. En *behold* quatuor aras *four altars*: Ecce *see* there duas *two* tibi *for you* Daphni *Daphnis*, que *and* duo altaria *two raised altars* Phœbo *for Phœbus*.

En, et *and* ecce, exprobrandi *adverbs* of upbraiding junguntur *are joined* soli accusativo *to an accusative case* only: ut *as*, En animum et mentem *see his mind and disposition*. Ecce autem alterum *but see the other here*.

QUÆDAM Adverbia *certain adverbs* loci *of place*, temporis *of time* et *and* quantitatis *quantity*, admittunt *admit* genitivum *a genitive case*.

1. *Loci of place*: ut as, Ubi *where*, ubinam *where*, nusquam *no where*, eò *thither*, longè *far*, quò *whither*, ubivis *any where*, hucine *what hither*, &c. ut as, Ubi gentium *where in the world*? Invenitur *he is found* nusquam *no where*. Ventum est *men are arrived*, eò *impudentiæ at such a degree of impudence*. Quo terrarum *to what part of the earth abiit is he gone*?

2. *Temporis of time*: ut as, Nunc *now*, tunc *then*, tum *then*, interea *in the mean time*, pridie *the day before*, postridie *the day after*, &c. ut as, Poteram *I could do* nihil *nothing* ampliùs *more* tunc temporis *at that time* quam than flere *weep*. Inierunt *they began* pugnam *the battle* pridie *the day before* ejus diei *that day*. Pridie *the day before* calendarum *vel or* calendarum *the calends*

3. *Quantitatis of quantity*: ut as, Parùm *but little*, satis *enough*, abundè *abundantly*, &c. ut as, Satis eloquentiæ *eloquence enough*, sapientiæ parùm *wisdom little enough*. Audivimus *we have heard* abundè *fabularum a world of tales*.

Quædam *some adverbs* admittunt *admit* casus *the case* nominum *of the nouns* unde *from* which deducta sunt *they are derived*: ut as, Vivat *he lives* inutiliter *unprofitably* sibi *to himself*. Mauri *the Moors* sunt *are* proximè *Hispaniam next to Spain*. Melius *better* vel *or* optimè *the best* omnium *of all*. Morabatur *he staid* ampliùs *opini-one longer than he was expected*.

Adverbia *these adverbs* diversitatis *of diversity* aliter *otherwise*, secus *otherwise*; et *and* illa duo *these two*, ante *before*, post *after*, non raro *are often* junguntur *joined* ablativo *to an ablative case*: ut as, Multo aliter *much otherwise*. Paulo secus *little otherwise*. Multo ante *much before*. Paulo post *a little after*. Venit *he came* longo post tempore *a long time after*.

Instar *like or equal to* et *and* ergò *for the sake of* sumpta *being taken* adverbialiter *as adverbs* habent *have* genitivum *a genitive case* post se *after them*; ut as, Edificant *they build* equum *an horse* divinà arte *by the divine assistance* Palladis *of Pallas* instar montis *as big as a mountain*.

tain. Donari *to be regarded* ergò *for the sake of* virtutis *virtue.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ *conjunctions copulative, et and* disjunctivæ *disjunctive* conjungant *couple* similes *cases* the like *cases*, modos *moods*, et *and* tempora *tenses*: ut *as*, Socrates docuit *taught* Xenophontem *Xenophon* et *and* Platonem *Plato*.—Stat *he stands* corpore *with his body* recto *upright*, que *and* despicit *looks down upon* terras *the earth*. Nec *scribit* *he neither writes* nec *legit* *nor reads*.

Nisi *unless* ratio *the reason* variæ constructionis *of a different construction* poscat *requires* it should be aliud *otherwise*: ut *as*, Emi *I bought* librum *a book* centum *for an hundred* pence, et *and* pluris *more*. Vixi *I lived* Romæ *at Rome* et *and* Venetiis *at Venice*. Nisi *unless* lactasses *me you had fed me up* amantem *being in love*, et *and* produceres *drew me on* falsâ *spe with false* hope.

Quam *the conjunction* quam, sæpe *oftentimes* intelligitur *is understood* post *after* amplius *more*, plus *more*, et *and* minus *less*: ut *as*, Sunt *there are* amplius *more* sex *six* menses *months*. Paulo *plus* somewhat *more* trecenta *three hundred* vehicula *carriages* sunt *are* amissa *lost*. Nix *the snow* nunquam *never* jacuit *lay* alta *deep* minus *less* quatuor *four* pedes *feet*.

Quibus modis *to what moods* verborum *of verbs* quædam adverbia *certain adverbs* et *and* conjunctiones *conjunctions* congruant *do agree*.

Ne, an, num *whether*, posita *being put* dubitative *doubtfully* aut *or* indefinite *indefinitely* junguntur *are joined* subjunctivo *to a subjunctive mood*: ut *as*, Nihil refert *it makes no difference* fecerisne *whether you have done it* an *or* persuaseris *persuaded to it*. Vise *go see* num *whether* redierit *he be returned*.

Dum, pro *for* dummodo *so that* et *and* quousque *until*, postulat *requires* subjunctivum *a subjunctive mood*: ut *as*, Dum *so that* profim *I may profit* tibi *you*. Dum *until*,
tertia

tertia æstas the third summer viderit shall see regnantem him reigning.

Qui, significans signifying causam the cause, exigit requires subjunctivum a subjunctive mood: ut as, Es you are stultus a fool qui credas for believing huic this fellow.

Ut, pro for postquam after that, sicut as, et and quomodo how, jungitur is joined indicativo to an indicative mood: autem but cum when denotat it signifies quamquam although, utpote for as much as, vel or finalem causam the final cause, subjunctivo to a subjunctive mood: ut as, Ut since that sumus we are in Ponto in Pontus, iſter the Danube, frigore conſtitit has ſtood frozen ter thrce times. Ut as tute you yourſelf es are ita ſo cenſes you think omnes that all eſſe are. Ut although omnia all things contingant ſhould fall out quæ which volo I would non poſſum I cannot levare be eaſed. Non eſt ſidendum no truſt is to be given tibi to you ut qui becauſe toties ſefelleris you have ſo often deceived. Dave Davus oro I entreat te you ut that jam now redeat he may return in viam into the way.

Denique laſtly, omnes voces all words poſitæ put indefinitely indefinitely, quales ſuch as ſunt are theſe, quis who, quantus how great, quotus how many, &c. poſtulant require ſubjunctivum a ſubjunctive mood: ut as, Video I ſee cui to what ſort of man ſcribam I am writing. Quantus how great affurgat he riſes up in clypeum againſt the enemy's ſhield, quo turbine with what a force torqueat he hurls haſtām the lance.

P*Præpoſitio a præpoſition ſubaudita underſtood interdum ſometimes facit makes ut that ablativus an ablative caſe addatur be added: ut as, Habeo I eſteem te you loco in the place parentis of a parent, id eſt that is, in loco.*

Præpoſitio a præpoſition in compoſitione in compoſition nonnunquam ſometimes regit governs eundem caſum the ſame caſe quem which regebat it governed et alſo extra compoſitionem out of compoſition: ut as, Detrudunt they thruſt off naves the ſhips ſcopulo from the rock. Prætereo I paſs by te you inſalutatum unſaluted.

Verba

Verba *verbs* composita *compounded* cum *with* a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in, nonnunquam *sometimes* repetunt *repeat* easdem præpositiones *the same prepositions* cum suo casu *with their case* extra compositionem *out of composition*, idque *and that* eleganter *elegantly*; ut *as*, Abstinuerunt *they abstained* a vino *from wine*.

In, pro *for* erga *towards*, contra *against*, ad *to*, et *and* supra *above* exigit *requires* accusativum *an accusative case*: ut *as*, Accipit *she admits* animum mentemque benignam *kind thoughts and inclinations* in Teucros *towards the Trojans*. Peccem *I should offend* in publica commoda *against the public good*. Hæres *an heir* quæritur *is sought* in regnum *for the kingdom*. Imperium *the power* Jovis of Jupiter est *is* reges in ipsos *over kings themselves*.

Sub, cum *when* refertur *it relates* ad tempus *to time*, ferè *commonly* jungitur *is joined* accusativo *to an accusative case*: ut *as*, Sub idem tempus *about the same time*; i. e. *that is*, circa, vel *or*, per idem tempus.

Super, pro *for* ultra *beyond*, apponitur *is put* with accusativo *an accusative case*: pro *for* de *concerning*, ablativo *with an ablative case*: ut *as*, Proferat *he will extend* imperium *the empire* et *both* super Garamantas *beyond the Africans* et *and* Indos *the Indians*. Rogitans *enquiring* multa *much* super Priamo *concerning Priam*, multa *much* super Hectore *concerning Hector*.

Tenus *as far as* jungitur *is joined* ablativo *to an ablative case* et *both* singulari *in the singular number* et *and* plurali *plural*: ut *as*, Pube tenus *as high as the groin*, pectoribus tenus *up to the breasts*.

At *but* tantum *only* genitivo *to a genitive case* plurali *in the plural number*, et *and* semper sequitur *it always follows* casum suum *its case*: ut *as*, Crurum tenus *as far as the legs*.

Interjectiones *interjections* non raro ponuntur *are often* put sine casu *without a case*: ut *as*, Connixa *having yearned* reliquit *she left* spem gregis *the hope of the flock*, ah alas! *filice* in nudâ *upon the bare flint stones*. Quæ dementia *what madness* is this malum *with a mischief*.

O, ex-

O, exclamantis of one exclaiming, jungitur is joined nominativo to a nominative case, accusativo an accusative, et and vocativo a vocative: ut as, O festus dies O the joyful day hominis of mortal man! O nimium fortunatos agricolas O too fortunate husbandmen si norint if they knew sua bona their own happiness! O formose puer O beautiful boy ne crede trust not nimium too much colori to your beauty.

Heu, et and proh alas, junguntur are joined nunc sometimes nominativo to a nominative case, nunc sometimes accusativo to an accusative: ut as, Heu pietas ah! his piety. Heu prisca fides ah! the ancient integrity. Heu stirpem visam ah! the odious stock! Proh Jupiter O Jupiter! tu you, homo man, adigis drivest me me ad insaniam to madness. Pro fidem alas the help! deum of gods atque and hominum of men. Item also, vocativo to a vocative case, Proh sancte Jupiter O sacred Jupiter.

Hei, et and vae alas, junguntur are joined dativo to a dative case: ut as, Hei mihi woe is me quod that amor love est is medicabilis curable nullis herbis by no herbs. Vae misero mihi wretched man that I am quantâ de spe from how great hope decidi am I fallen!



PROSODIA Construed.

Prosodia prosody est is pars that part Grammaticæ of Grammar, quæ which docet teaches quantitatem the quantity or due sound syllabarum of syllables.

Prosodia prosody dividitur is divided in tres partes into three parts, tonum the tone, spiritum the breathing, et and tempus the time, that is to say, for the pronunciation of a long or short syllable.

Hoc loco in this place, visum est nobis it is thought
most

most proper tractare to treat tantum only de tempore of time.

TEmpus *time* est is mensura *the measure* syllabæ proferendæ *of a syllable to be uttered*, or, *of the pronouncing a syllable.*

Tempus breve *a short time* notatur *is distinguished* sic *thus* (˘) *ut as for example, Dōminūs the Lord; autem but longum a long time* sic *after this fashion* (—) *ut as, cōtrā against.*

Pes *a foot* est is constitutio *the placing together* duarum syllabarum *of two syllables* pluriumve *or more*, ex certa observatione *according to the certain observation* temporum *of the times*, or, *measures of the syllables.*

Dissyllabus *a foot of two syllables*, est *is named* spondeus *a spondee*, *ut as, vir-tus virtue.*

Trisyllabus *a foot of three syllables* est *is named* dactylus *a dactyl*, *ut as, scri-be-re to write.*

Scanſio *scanning* est is legitima commensuratio *the measuring according to rule* versūs *of a verse* in singulos pedes *in every one (or each one) of the feet.*

Scanſioni *to scanning a verse* accidunt *there belong* figuræ *the figures* called Synalœpha, Ethlipsis, Synæresis, Diæresis, et *and* Cæſura.

Synalœpha, est *is* elisio *the striking out* vocalis *of a vowel* in fine *at the end* dictionis *of a word* ante alteram *before another vowel* in initio *at the beginning* sequentis *of the following word*, *ut as, vit' viv' are here put pro for vita et vive in this verse: Crastina vita to-morrow's life est is nimis sera too late, vive live hodie to-day.*

At *but* heu, et *and* ô, nunquam *never* intercipiuntur *are never struck out (or cut off.)*

Ethlipsis, est *is*, quoties *as often as* m *the letter m* perimitur *is cut off* cum suâ vocali *with its vowel*, proxima dictione *the next word* exorsa *beginning* a vocali *with a vowel*: *ut as, Monstr' horrend' pro for monstrum horrendum, Monstrum a monster, horrendum horrible, informe misshapen, ingens vast, cui lumen ademptum deprived of sight.*

Synæresis,

Synæresis est is contractio *the contraction* duarum syllabarum of two syllables in unum into one, ut as, alvearia is pronounced quasi scriptum esset as if it had been written alvaria: ut a', seu or whether alvearia the hives texta fuerint were wove lento vimine of the limber osier.

Diæresis est is ubi when ex unâ syllabâ of one syllable dissectâ being dissected (or the letters separated) duæ two syllables fiunt are made; ut as, evoluisse pro for evoluisse: ut as, Debuerunt they ought evoluisse to have unwound suos fusos their spindels.

Cæsurâ, est is cum when post pedem absolutum after a perfect foot syllaba brevis a short syllable extenditur is made long in fine dictionis at the end of the word; ut as, inhians intent upon pectoribus the breasts (of the victims) consulit she consults spirantia exta their panting entrails.

Versus heroicus an heroic verse, qui which dicitur etiam is also called Hexameter an Hexameter, constat consists ex sex pedibus of six feet: Quintus locus the fifth place of the verse peculiariter peculiarly sibi vindicat claims to itself Dactylum a dactyl, sextus the sixth place requires Spondeum a spondee; reliqui the other places hunc vel illum have this or that foot (either a dactyl or a spondee) prout volumus even as we will: ut as, Tityre o Tityrus, tu thou recubans lying along sub tegmine under the covering patulæ fagi of a wide spreading beech-tree.

Spondeus a spondee etiam also aliquando sometimes reperitur is found in quinto loco in the fifth place, ut as, Cara soboles thou dear offspring Deum of the gods, magnum incrementum the illustrious progeny Jovis of Jupiter.

Ultima syllaba the last syllable cujuscunque versûs of every verse habetur is accounted communis common.

Versus elegiacus an elegiac verse, qui et which also habet hath nomen the name Pentametri of Pentameter, constat consisteth e duplici Penthemimeri of two Penthemimers, quarum prior the former of which comprehendit

Z.

prehendit contains duos pedes two feet, dactylicos dactyls, spondiacos spondees, vel or alterutros either of them, cum syllabâ longâ with a long syllable; altera the other Penthemimer etiam contains also duos pedes two feet, sed but omninò dactylicos always (or altogether) dactyls, item likewise cum syllabâ longâ with a long syllable, ut as, Amor love est is res a thing plena full solliciti timoris of anxious fear.

Of the Quantity of the first Syllable.

I. Vocalis a vowel ante duas consonantes before two consonants, aut or duplicem a double consonant in eadem dictione in the same word, est is ubique longa every where long positione by position: ut as in the words, ventus the wind, axis an axle-tree, patrizo to do like his father, cuius of whom.

II. Quod si but if consonans a consonant claudat endeth priorem dictionem the former word, sequente the following word item also inchoante beginning a consonante with a consonant, vocalis præcedens the vowel going before etiam also longa erit will be long positione by position: ut as, Major sum I am greater quam than cui one whom fortuna fortune possit is able nocere to hurt. Syllabæ the syllables jor, sum, quam, et. and sit, longæ sunt are here long positione by position.

III. At si but if prior dictio the former word exeat endeth in vocalem brevem in a short vowel, sequente the following word incipiente beginning a duabus consonantibus with two consonants, interdum sometimes producit it is made long, sed but rarius very seldom; ut as, occulta spolia they brought away the secret spoils et and plures triumphos often triumphed de pace for making peace among themselves.

IV. Vocalis brevis a short vowel ante mutam before a mute, sequente liquidâ a liquid following, redditur is rendered communis common; ut as in the words, patris of a father, volucris of a bird; Verò but longa a long vowel non mutatur is not changed, ut as in the words aratrum a plough, simulacrum an image.

Vocalis

Vocalis a vowel ante alteram before another vowel in eadem dictione in the same word, est is ubique brevis every where short, ut as in the words Deus God, meus mine, tuus thine, pius pious.

Excipias you may except genitivos the genitive cases in ius ending in ius, habentes having secundam formam the second form or declension pronominis of a pronoun, ut as, unius of one, illius of that, &c. and some others; ubi where (or in which words) i the vowel i reperitur is found communis common, licet although in alterius in the word alterius of another semper fit it be always brevis short; in alius in the word alius of another semper longa it is always long.

Excipiendi sunt etiam except likewise genitivi the genitive cases et and dativi the dative quintæ declinationis of the fifth declension, ubi e where the vowel e inter geminum i between two i's longa fit is made long, ut as in the word faciei of a face: alioqui non otherwise not, ut as in the words, rei of a thing, spei of hope, fidei of faith.

Etiam also si the syllable ft in fio in the word fio to be made or done est longa is long; nisi unless e et r the letters e and r sequuntur follow simul together: ut as in fierem, fieri to be made or done; jam now omnia all things fiunt are done quæ which negabam I denied posse were able fieri to be done.

Dius heavenly habet hath primam syllabam the first syllable longam long, Diana the goddess Diana communem bath the first syllable common.

Interjectio Ohe the interjection ehe habet hath priorem syllabam the former syllable communem common.

Vocalis a vowel ante alteram before another in Græcis dictionibus in Greek words subinde now and then fit longa is made long: ut as, Dicite Pierides say o ye muses; respice Laërten have regard to Laertes.

Et and also in Græcis possessivis in Greek possessives; ut as, Æneia nutrix Æneas's nurse, Rhodopeius Orpheus Orpheus of Rhodope.

Omnia diphthongus every diphthong longa est is long apud

Latinos with the Latins; ut *as*, aurum gold, neuter neither, *musæ* of a song or songs, nisi except sequente vocali when a vowel followeth: ut *as*, præire to go before, præustus burnt at one end, præamplus very large.

Derivativa derivatives (or words derived of others) ferè commonly sortiuntur are assigned eandem quantitatem the same quantity cum primitivis with their primitives (or the words they are derived from) ut *as*, amator a lover, amicus a friend, amabilis amiable; primâ brevi the first syllable being short ab amo *as* being derived from the verb amo I love.

Excipiuntur tamen except however pauca a few words quæ which deducta being derived a brevibus from short syllables, produciunt make long primam syllabam the first syllable; ut *as*, como comis to comb or adorn the hair, a coma derived from coma the hair; fomes fuel, et and fomentum an asswaging plaister a from foveo to cherish; humanus human, or humane, ab homo derived from homo a man or woman; jucundus pleasant, a from juvo to delight; jumentum a beast of burthen, a from juvo to help; junior younger, a from juvenis young; laterna a lantern, a from lateo to lie hid; lex legis a law, a from lego to read; mobilis moveable, a from moveo to move; nonus the ninth, a from novem nine; rex regis a king regina a queen, a from rego to rule; sedes a seat, a from sedeo to sit; tegula a tile, a from tego to cover; tragula a javelin, also a drag net, a from traho to draw; vomer a plough-share, a from vomo to cast up; vox vocis a voice, a from voco to call.

Et and contra on the other hand sunt there are some words quæ which deducta though derived a longis from primitives of a long syllable, corripunt make short primam the first syllable; ut *as*, arena sand, arista the beard of corn, arundo a reed, ab derived from arceo to be dry; aruspex a soothsayer, ab from ara an altar; dicax a jester, a from dico to speak; ditio power, a from ditis rich, disertus eloquent, a from dissero to dispute; dux ducis a leader, a from duco to lead; fides faith, a from fio to be made or done; frager

frago a noise or crush, *fragilis* frail, a from *frango* to break; *genui* I have begotten, a from *gigno* to beget; *lucerna* a candle, a from *luceo* to shine; *nato* *natas* to shoot out, a from *natu* to be grown or sprung up; *noto* *notas* to mark, a from *notu* to be known; *posui* I have put, a from *pono* to put; *potui* I have been able, a from *possum* to be able; *sopor* a sound sleep, a from *sopio* to lay asleep.

Et *and alia nonnulla* some other words *ex utroque genere* of either sort, *quæ* which *relinquuntur* are left *observanda* to be observed *studiosis* by the studious *inter legendum* in their reading.

Composita compound words sequuntur *follow* *quantitatem* the quantity *simplicium* of their simple words; ut *as*, a from *lego* *legis*, to read, comes *perlego* to read through; a from *lego* *legas* to send as an ambassador, *allego* to alledge or accuse by messengers; a from *potens* powerful, *impotens* weak; a from *lolo* to cheer, *consolor* to comfort.

Tamen *however* *hæc brevia* these words having short syllables, *enata* though derived a *longis* from long syllables *excipiuntur* are excepted; ut *as*, *dejero* to swear a great oath, *pejero* to forswear, a from *juro* to swear; *inuba* unmarried, *pronuba* a bride maid, a from *nubo* to be married.

O *Mne præteritum* every preter perfect tense *disyllabum* of two syllables *habet* hath *priorem* the former syllable *longam* long: ut *as*, *legi* I have read, *emi* I have bought, *movi* I have moved.

1. Tamen *yet* *excipias* you must except the words, *bibi* I drank, *dedi* I gave, *scidi* I have cut, *steti* I have stood, *siti* I have stayed, *tuli* I have born or suffered, *et* and *fidi*, a from *findo* to cleave.

2. *Geminantia* words that double *primam* the first syllable *præteriti* of the preter-perfect tense *habent* have *primam* the first syllable *brevem* short, ut *as*, *cecid* I have fallen, a from *cado* to fall; *cecid* I have beaten, a from *cado* to beat; *didici* I have learned, *fefelli* I have deceived, *inordini* I have bitten, *pependi* I have weighed, *pupugi* I have

I have pricked, tetendi I have stretched, tetigi I have touched, totondi I have sheared, tutudi I have thumped.

SUpinum dissyllabum a supine of two syllables habet *bath priorem the former syllable longam long; ut as, visum to see, latum to bear or suffer, lotum to wash, motum to move.*

Excipe *except datum to give, itum to go, litum to dawb, quitum to may or can, ratum to suppose, rutum to rush, satum to sow, situm to suffer, statum to stop, et and citum, a from cieo cies to stir up; nam for citum, a from cio cis to make to go, quartæ of the fourth conjugation, habet bath priorem the former syllable longam long.*

AFinita words ending in a *producuntur are made long: ut as, ama love thou, contra against, erga towards.*

Excipias *except, puta suppose, ita even so, quia because, postea afterwards, eja well! item also omnes casus all cases in a ending in a cujuscunque fuerint generis of whatever gender they are, numeri number, aut or declinationis declension; præter except vocativos the vocative cases a Græcis in as of Greek words ending in as: ut as, O Ænea o Æneas, O Thoma o Thomas; et and ablativum the ablative case primæ declinationis of the first declension; ut as, musâ by or with a song.*

Numeralia *nouns of number in ginta ending in ginta habent have finalem the last syllable communem common, sed but frequentius more frequently longam long: ut as, triginta thirty.*

II. Desinentia words ending in b, d, t, *brevia sunt are short: ut as, ab from, ad to, caput the head.*

III. Desinentia words ending in c, *producuntur are made long: ut as, ac and, sic so, et and adverbium the adverb hic here.*

Sed *but duo in c two ending in c corripiuntur are made short; nec neither, et and donec untill.*

Tria *sunt there are three communia common, fac do thou, pronomen hic the pronoun hic he, et and neutrum ejus its*
neuter

neuter hoc, modo if so be non fit it is not ablativi casus *if the ablative case.*

IV. Finita *e words ending in e* brevia sunt *are short, ut as, mare the sea, pene almost, lege read thou, scribe write thou.*

Omnes voces *all words* quintæ inflectionis *of the fifth declension in e ending in e* excipiendæ sunt *are to be excepted: ut as, fide the ablative case of fides faith, et and die in the day, unâ cum particulis together with the particles inde natis that are derived of it: Et as, hodie to-day, quotidie daily, pridie the day before, postridie the day after: Item also quare wherefore, quodere for what cause, eare therefore, et and si qua sunt similia if there be any of the like sort.*

Et item *and also* secundæ personæ singulares *the second persons singular* secundæ conjugationis *of the second conjugation: ut as, doce teach, move move.*

Etiam *also* monosyllaba *monosyllables in e ending in e,* producuntur *are made long: ut as, me me, te thee, se himself or themselves; præter except conjunctiones encliticas the enclitical conjunctions, que and, ne whether, ve or.*

Quin *et and moreover* adverbia *adverbs in e ending in e,* deducta *derived ab adjectivis from adjectives* secundæ declinationis *of the second declension* habent *have e the letter e* longum *long: ut as, pulchrè beautifully, doctè learnedly, valdè pro for valide mightily.*

Quibus *to which the adverbs* fermè *et and* ferè *almost* accedunt *are added; tamen yet* benè *well, et and* malè *ill* omninò corripuntur *are always made short.*

Postremò *lastly, quæ such words as* scribuntur *are written a Græcis per n with the Greek letter n or long e, producuntur are long* naturâ *by nature, cujuscunque fuerint casus of whatever case they are, generis gender, aut or numeri number: ut as, Leihe the river so called, Anchise a proper name, cete whales, Tempe the name of a pleasant valley in Thessaly*

V. Finita *i words ending in i* longa sunt *are long: ut as, domini lords, magistri masters, amari to be loved.*

Præter *except* mihi *to me, tibi to thee, sibi to himself or themselves*

themselves, ubi where, ibi there, quæ which words sunt are communia common.

Verò but, nisi except et and quasi as if corripuntur are made short.

Cujus etiam sortis of which sort likewise sunt are dativi the dative et and vocativi the vocative cases Græcorum of Greek words, quorum genitivus singularis the genitive case singular of which words exit endeth in s breve in os a short termination: ut as, dativi the dative cases, Minoidi, Palladi, Phillidi; vocativi the vocative cases, Alexi, Amyrlli, Daphni, all proper names.

VI. Finita l words ending in l corripuntur are made short: ut as, Animal an animal, Annibal a proper name, mel honey, pugil a champion, consul a consul.

Præter except the words nil, contractum contracted a of nihil nothing, sol salt, et and sol the sun.

Et and Hebræa quædam certain Hebrew words in el ending in el: ut as, Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, the names of Angels, Daniel the name of a prophet.

VII. Finita n words ending in n producuntur are made long: ut as, Pæan a name of Apollo, Hymen the God of marriage, quin but, Xenophon a proper name, non not, dæmon the devil.

Excipe except forsan forsitan perhaps, an whether, tamen yet, attamen but yet, veruntamen nevertheless, et and in the preposition in.

Et his and to these accedunt are added illæ voces those words quæ which patiuntur suffer Apocopen the figure Apocope: ut as, men' what me? viden' do you see? audin' do you hear? etiam also exin from henceforth, subin now and then, dein afterwards, proin therefore,

In an quoque words also ending in an a nominativis from nominative cases in a ending in a: ut as, nom. Iphigenia, Ægina, accusativo in the accusative case Iphigeanian, Æginan, proper names of women: Nam for in an words ending in an a nominativis from nominative cases in as ending in as producuntur are made long: ut as, nominativo in the nominative case Æneas, Marfyas; accusativo

culativo in the accusative case Ænean, Marfyan, proper names.

Item *also nomina nouns in en ending in en, quorum genitivus whose genitive case habet hath inis correptum made short* : ut *as, carmen a poem, crimen a fault, pecten a comb, tibicen a player on the flute, make inis in the genitive case.*

Quædam etiam some nouns also, in in per i ending in in with an i, ut as, Alexin ; et and in yn per y ending in yn with a y ; ut as, Ityn, both proper names.

Græca etiam Greek words also in on ending in on per o parvum with little o, cujuscunque fuerint calus of whatever case they be : ut *as, nominativo in the nominative case Ilion the city Troy, Pelion an hill in Thessaly ; accusativo in the accusative case, Caucason the name of a mountain, Pylon the name of a town.*

VIII. *O finita words ending in o communia sunt are common* : ut *as, dico I say, virgo a virgin, porro moreover. Sic so, docendo in teaching, legendo in reading, et alia gerundia and other gerunds in do ending in do.*

Sed but obliqui casus oblique cases in o ending in o semper always producentur are made long : ut *as, dativo in the dative case, domino to a lord or master, servo to a servant ; ablativo in the ablative case, templo from the temple, damno with loss.*

Et and adverbia adverbs derivata derived ab adjectivis from adjectives : ut *as, tanto by so much, quanto by how much, liquido clearly, falso falsely, primo first, manifesto manifestly, &c. and so forth, præter except, sedulo diligently, mutuo mutually, crebro frequently, quæ which words sunt are communia common.*

Cæterum but modo now or only, et and quomodo how, semper always corripiuntur are made short.

Quoque likewise, citò soon, ut et as alsoambo both, duo two, ego I, atque and homo a man or woman, vix leguntur producta are scarce ever read long.

Tamen however monosyllaba monosyllables in o ending in o producentur are made long : ut *as, do I give, sto I stand.*

Item also Græca Greek words per *o* with great *o*, cuiusmodi fuerint casus of whatever case they are, ut *as*, nominativo in the nominative case, Sappho, Dido; genitivo in the genitive case, Androgeo, Apollo; accusativo in the accusative case, Atho, Apollo, all proper names. Sic et and so likewise ergò (when put) pro causâ for the sake of.

IX. Finita *r* words ending in *r* corripuntur are made short: ut *as*, Cæsar a proper name, per by, vir a man, uxor a wife, turtur a turtle.

Cor the heart semel legitur is once read productum long apud Ovidium in Ovid: ut *as*, molle meum cor my tender heart est is violabile to be broken or hurt levibus telis with light darts.

Etiam these words also producuntur are made long; far bread-corn, Lar an household god, Nar the river so called, ver the spring, fur a thief, cur why: quoque also par equal to or like cum compositis with its compounds: ut *as*, compar a companion, impar unequal, dispar unlike.

Græca etiam also Greek words in *er* ending in *er*, quæ which in illis among them desinunt end in *er* in the long *e* before *r*: ut *as*, aër the air, crater a cup, character a mark or sign, æther the sky, foter a deliverer, præter except pater a father, et and mater a mother, quæ which apud Latinos with Latin authors habent have ultimam the last syllable brevem short.

X. Finita *s* words ending in *s* habent have pares terminaciones the like terminations cum numero with the number vocalium of the vowels, nempe namely *as*, *es*, *is*, *os*, *us*.

I. **A**S Finita words ending in *as* producuntur are made long: ut *as*, amas thou lovest, Musas the Muses, maiestas majesty, bonitas goodness.

Præter except Græca some Greek words, quorum genitivus singularis whose genitive case singular exit in dos endeth in *dos*: ut *as*, Arcas, Pallas, proper names, genitivo in the genitive case Arcados, Pallados.

Et

Et *also præter except accusativos plurales the accusative cases plural nominum crescentium of nouns increasing*: ut *as*, Heros heroos *an hero*, Phyllis Phyllidos *a proper name*, accusativo plurali *in the accusative plural*, Heroas, Phyllidas.

2. Finita *es words ending in es longa sunt are long*: ut *as*, Anchises *the father of Æneas*, sedes *thou sittest*, doces *thou teachest*, patres *fathers*.

Nomina *in es nouns ending in es tertix inflectionis of the third declension*, quæ *which nouns corripunt make short penultimam the last syllable save one genitivi crescentis of the genitive case increasing excipiuntur are excepted*: ut *as*, miles *a soldier*, seges *standing corn*, dives *rich*; sed *but* aries *a ram*, abies *a fir-tree*, paries *the wall of an house*, Ceres *the goddess of corn*; et *and* pes *a foot*, unà *cum compositis together with its compounds*: ut *as*, bipes *having two feet*, tripes *having three*, item *also præpes swift in flying a fram præpeto to fly before longa sunt are long*.

Quoque *also es thou art*, a *from sum I am*, unà *cum compositis together with its compounds*, corripitur *is made short*: ut *as*, potes *thou art able*, ades *thou art present*, prodes *thou profitest*, obes *thou hindereest*; quibus *to which penes in the power of potest may adungi be added*.

Item *also neutra words of the neuter gender*, et *and nominativi plurales the nominative cases plural Græcorum of certain Greek words*: ut *as*, Hippomanes *a raging humour in mares*, caccæhes *an ill habit*, Cyclopes *giants so called*, Naides *furies haunting rivers and fountains*.

3. Finita *is words ending in is brevia sunt are short*: ut *as*, Paris *a proper name*, panis *bread*, tristis *sorrowful*, hilaris *merry*.

Excipe *except obliquos casus plurales the oblique cases plural in is ending in is*, qui *which producuntur are made long*: ut *as*, musis *the dative and ablative case plural of musa a muse or song*, mensis, *a of mensa a table*, dominis *lords*, templis *temples*, et *and* quis, *pro for quibus whom*.

Item also producentia such words as make long penultimam the last syllable save one genitivi crescentis of the genitive case increasing: ut as, Samnis a Samnite, Salamis an isle by Athens, genitivo in the genitive case, Samnitis Salaminis.

Adde huc add to this place quæ such words as definunt in is end in is, contracta being contracted ex eis from the diphthong eis, five Græca whether they be Greek, five or Latina Latin, cujuscunque numeri and of whatever number aut or casus case fuerint they may be: ut as, Simois a river in Troy, Pyrois one of the horses of the sun, partis part, omnis all; e from the words Symoeis, Pyrceis, Parteis, omneis being taken away

Et item and also omnia monosyllaba all monosyllables: ut as, vis strength, lis strife; præter except is he, et and quis who nominativos in the nominative case, et and bis twice apud Ovidium in Ovid.

Istis to these accedunt are added secundæ personæ singulares the second persons singular verborum of verbs in is ending in is quorum secundæ personæ plurales whose second persons plural definunt in itis end in itis, penultimā the last syllable save one producta being made long; unā cum futuris together with the future tenses subjunctivi of the subjunctive (or the potential) mood in ris ending in ris: ut as, audis thou hearest, velis thou mayest be willing, dederis thou shalt give, pluraliter in the plural number, auditis, velitis, dederitis

4. Os finita words ending in os producuntur are made long: ut as, honos honour, nepos a nephew, dominos lords, servos servants.

Præter except compos he that hath ability or power in something, impos that is unable, or not having power, et and os ossis a bone.

Et and Græca Greek words per o parvum with little o: ut as, Delos an isle in the Ægean sea, Chaos a confused heap of all things; Pallados the genitive case of Pallas Minerva, Phyllidos the genitive case of Phyllis a proper name.

5. U§

5. *Us finita words ending in us, corripiuntur are made short: ut as, famulus a man servant, regius royal, tempus time, amamus we love.*

Producentia words that make long penultimam the last syllable but one genitivi crescentis of the genitive case increasing excipiuntur are excepted: ut as, salus health, tellus the earth, genitivo in the genitive case salutis, telluris.

Etiam also omnes voces all words quartæ inflectionis of the fourth declension in us ending in us sunt longæ are long, præter except nominativum the nominative et and vocativum the vocative case singulares in the singular number; et and dativum the dative et and ablativum the ablative case plurales in the plural number: ut as, genitivo singulari in the genitive case singular manûs of a band, nominativo, accusativo, vocativo plurali in the nominative, accusative and vocative cases plural manus hands.

Etiam also monosyllaba monosyllables accedunt are added his to these: ut as, crus the leg from the knee to the ankle, thus frankincense, mus a mouse, fus a sow.

Et item and also Græca Greek words per ous diphthongum ending with the diphthong ous, cujuscunque fuerint casus of whatever case they be: ut as, nominativo in the nominative case Panthus, Melampus, proper names; genitivo in the genitive case, Sapphus, Clus, proper names, atque and nomen the name Iesus Jesus venerandum to be revered piis cunctis by all godly people.

XI. *Postremo lastly, u finita omnia all words ending in u producantur are made long: ut as, manu the ablative case of manus a hand, genu a knee, amatu to be loved, diu a long time.*

F I N I S.

SCHOOL-BOOKS printed by M. POTE, at ETON.

EXEMPLA MINORA ; or new English Examples, to be turned into Latin, adapted to the Rules of the Latin Grammar, for the use of the lower Forms : A new Edition revised and improved, both in the Examples and Index.

SHORTER MORAL EXAMPLES, or, second Book of *English Examples*, adapted to the use of Youth of the lower Class.

EXEMPLA MORALIA ; or a third Book of new English Examples, to be turned into Latin, adapted to the Rules of the Latin Grammar. A new Edition revised.

FARTHER ENGLISH EXAMPLES, or, Book of Cautions in rendering English into Latin, with the peculiar signification and use of certain English Particles ; Containing,

1. *Cautions for Children in making Latin,*
2. *Useful Observations for the young Beginner,*
3. *Figura, or the Figures of Construction.*

Each Part explained by proper Examples ; with a Vocabulary English and Latin. A new Edition revised and greatly improved ; to which is now first added Phrases in English and Latin, under each Head.

HISTORIA ANTIQUA ; or, Antient History to be turned into Latin, containing,

1. *The History of the Heathen Deities,*
2. *The Antient History of Greece,*
3. *The Antient History of Rome,*
4. *The Antient History of Britain.*

With an Account of the Principal Greek and Roman Classic Writers, and other eminent Persons of each Nation. The whole adapted to the early Improvement of Youth in the Knowledge of History : The fifth Edition revised and improved. To which is now first added, Maps of Antient Greece and Britain, with a Plan of Old Rome.

WILLYMOT'S Peculiar use and signification of certain Words in the Latin Tongue : or a Collection of Observations, wherein the elegant Sense of Latin Words is fully explained by

Lately printed, &c.

by proper English Examples, translated from the purest Latin Writers. A new Edition revised.

N. B. The above Books of English Examples, form a regular and beneficial Plan of Improvement in the Latin Tongue.

THE ACCIDENCE, or, Rudiments of the Latin Tongue : A new Edition revised.

NOMENCLATURA ; or Nouns and Verbs in English and Latin, selected for the use of the lower Forms. A new Edition improved.

EVANGELIA ; five Excerpta ex N. Testamento, secundum Latinam Seb. Castalionis Versionem, in usum Classium Inferiorum.

PHÆDRI FABULÆ cum quamplurimis notis. Huic Editioni accessere Pub. Syri Sententiæ ex recensione cl. Bentleii. Editio altera.

GRAMMATICÆ QUESTIONES ; or, a Grammatical Examination by Question : for the use of Schools, adapted particularly to the Latin Grammar printed at *Eton* : By the Rev. Mr. MORGAN, Master of the Grammar School at *Bath*.

ELECTA ex Ovidio et Tibullo in usum Regiæ Scholæ Etonensis, 2 part. Editio altera recognita, et in gratiam Rudiorum notis aucta.

ELECTA ex Ovidii Metamorph. libris, cum Annotatiunculis in gratiam Rudiorum. Editio altera recognita et in notis aucta.

GRÆCÆ GRAMMATICÆ Rudimenta, in usum Regiæ Scholæ Etonensis. A new Edition revised and enlarged.

EUTROPII Breviarum Historiæ Romanæ, Ab Urbe condita ad Annum ejusdem Urbis DCCC L. Accedit Sex. Aurelii Victoris de Romanis Illustribus Liber. Editio ad usum Juventutis accommodata.

C. JULII CÆSARIS de Bello Gallico Commentariorum Libri V. Accessere Index Geographicus, et Galliæ Veteris, ad Cæsarem, Tabula. Editio ad usum Juventutis accommodata.

M. T.

Lately printed, &c.

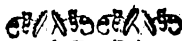
M. T. CICERONIS Orationum xii. Selectarum Liber. Editio cum OLIVET, aliisque notæ melioris Exemplaribus collata, et in usum studiosæ Juventutis edita.

M. T. CICERONIS OPUSCULA; hoc est, Cato Major, seu, de Senectute; Lælius, seu, de Amicitia; Paradoxa; Somnium Scipionis. Præfigitur ejusdem M. T. Ciceronis Vita Literaria nunc primùm in lucem data. Editio nova.

DE FIDE et Officiis Christianorum, ex cl. Burneti et Grotii libellis, in usum Juventutis Christianæ. Editio altera.

A New Edition now published.

WILLYMOTT'S English Particles exemplified in Sentences, Designed for Latin Exercises, with the proper Rendering of each Particle inserted in the Sentence: Also, Part of Tully's *Offices*; Select *Essays* of Lord Bacon; and Part of Sir Thomas More's *Utopia*. The Thirteenth Edition, with large Additions.



HS.

125

JUN 5 1929

